THE WORTHIE worke of Iulius Solinus Polyhiſtor.

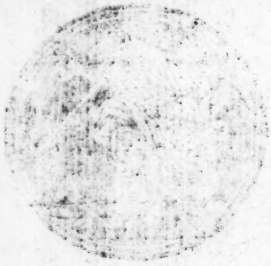
called Plinys Apo

Contayning many noble actions of humaine creatures, with the ſecretes of nature in Beaſtes, Fyſhes, Foules, and Serpents: Trees, Plants, and the vertue of precious ſtones: With diuers Countryes, Cities and people.

Verie pleaſant and full of recreation for all ſorts of people.

Tranſlated out of Latine into Engliſh by *Arthur Golding*. Gent.

At London,
Printed by I. Charlewoode for Thomas Hacket. 1587.



457-459-60

to come in at the End of this life

There are ſome that terme *Solinus* by the name of *Plinies* Ape, in like manner as *Iulius Capitolinus*, *Plinius Cæcilius*, and *Sidonius Apollinaris* reporte, that *Titian* was called the Ape of the Orators, and *Arulen* the Ape of the Stoiks. But theſe men conſider not, that ſuch are wont to be called Apes, as eyther repeate thinges written by others altogether in the ſame order without alteration, or els ſuch as counterfet, not the Authors but their ſhaddowes. But *Solinus* hath ſo folowed *Plinies* phraſe, that (vnder correction bee it ſpoken) there may ſcarce any other be found, that hath approched neerer to the maieſtie of *Plinies* ſtyle. He intitled his Booke (as is found in certaine olde Coppies) to his freend *Autius*, to whom alſo hee deliuered it to be corrected. Some hold opinion, that he left other monuments alſo of hys wytte, which eyther by force of time are periſhed, or els perchaunce lie hid in ſome blind corner among Mothes. Finis.

¶ C. Iulius Solinus ſendeth hartie commendations to his freende Autius.

FOraſmuch as certaine perſons rather of too much eagerneſſe than of good will, haue haſted to ſnatch vp this little peece of vvorke that I was in hande withall, and haue published it beeing yet vnpullished, before the matter that I had begunne, could be fully finiſhed: & nowe alſo do blaze abroade in corrupted copies, the things that are diſallowed, as though they had beene well allowed: ſlyghtly ouerpaſſing ſuch thinges as by further aduiſe haue beene added for the increaſe of knowledge: Leaſt paraduenture ſuch a rude and vnperfect hochpotch ſhould be brought vnto your handes as a booke by mee well ouerlooked: I haue ſent you this worke in ſuch ſort, as you may knowe it to be by myne owne aduiſe ſet in order. Firſt for that the proceſſe of the whole diſcourſe was to be referred to your diſcretion, and ſecondlie to the intent that the ilfauoredneſſe of that ruſtie publication might by the true edition bee abolished. The title of this worke therefore ſhall be Polyhiſtor. For it is my minde that the title which I had purpoſed vppon at the beginning, (that is to ſay, A collection of thinges woorthy remembraunce) ſhould bee abolished with the reſt of thoſe thinges that I haue diſallowed. Wherefore when you ſhall compare this Epiſtle with the Epiſtle which is in the beginning of the other Copie, you ſhall vnderſtande that I haue made the ſame account of you, as of him to vvhō I haue dedicated the whole ſubſtaunce of my trauell.

Farewell.

The

THE LIFE OF SOLINVS, VVRITTEN BY IOHN CAMERTES.

There is no certaintie left in writing by them that are skilfull, in what time *Iulius Solinus* floriſhed. Which thing I beleeue to haue happened, becauſe the monuments of ſuch as writ after him, periſhed almoſt vniuerſally, at ſuch time as the barbarous nations made hauock of all thinges. I maruell that the cõpiler of the Supplement of Chronicles (in all other reſpects a baſe wrighter) hath reported that this *Solinus* floriſhed in the time of *Auguſtus Cæſar*, to whom he ſurmiſeth him to haue dedicated hys Polyhiſtor. For it is euident that in this worke, *Solinus* maketh mention of the Emperor *Veſpaſians* dooings. Furthermore hee ſpeaketh of *Suetonius Paulinus*, whõ *Plinie* ſaw, as he witneſſeth himſelfe. Beſides this, *Solinus* hath drawn almoſt all his matter out of *Plinies* fountaines, and yet neuertheleſſe in wrighting theſe thinges, he deſireth his freende

in the beginning of his worke, to beare with hys ſimplicitie. But foraſmuch as he no where maketh mention of *Plinie*, (by whom he was furthered) I coniecture that *Solinus* wrate this work while *Plinie* was yet aliue. And thereuppon (by likelihoode) it comes to paſſe, that hee made no mention of hys author at that time liuing. By like reaſon it might fall out, that *Plinie* no where maketh mention of *Dioſcorides* a famous wrighter of the ſame time that he was, when notwithſtanding it is apparant, that *Plinie* borowed many thinges out of him into his work. The ſame fault alſo might bee imputed to *Dioſcorides* (for it might bee founde in *Ammon* which of them purloyned from other) if hee ſuppreſſing the name of *Plinie*, haue filched ſo manie thinges out of him. They that haue written moſte preciſely of the liues and manners of *Xenophon* and *Plato*, and ſundry other things of the, report that in al the nũbers of Volumes which eche of thẽ wrate, neyther *Plato* made once mention of the name of *Xenophon*, nor *Xenophon* of the name of *Plato*.

Beleeue me ſuch is Enuies kind, that Readers very ſeeld.
To wryters in their preſent times deſerued thanks do yeeld.
For Enuy feedeth on the quick: but when that men be dead,
The ſting of Ennie ſlints, and hath no poiſon more to ſhead.

VVhich ſaying of *Naſo* is very true. VVhat may be ſayd of *Macrobius*, who diuers times taketh whole leaues out of *Gellius*? Or of *Placidus*, who boroweth of *Seruius*? or of *Acron*, who ſtealeth

leth from *Porphyrio*? VVhat ſhall wee ſay of ſixe hundred others, who in long treatyſes, ſuppreſſing the names of them from whom they borowed them, haue word for word attributed all thinges to themſelues? No man doubteth but that *Aulus Gellius* the very Diamond of the Latin tongue, profited greatly by reading *Liuie*, and yet hee will not in any wiſe that *Liuie* the prince of Latin Hiſtoriographers ſhould be partaker of hys Nyghts. Yet am I not of the opinion of ſum men, which thinke that *Solinus* made no mention of *Plinie*, in hope that *Plinies* works ſhould vtterly haue periſhed, & ſo his collections onely haue remained, and in proceſſe of time no man ſhoulde haue bin able to diſcouer his filching, as *Florus* and *Iuſtine* are thought to haue trauelled to the like end & purpoſe. VVolde God there were none other cauſe then this of the loſſe of ſo many good Authors. Then (to paſſe ouer the Greekes by the way) the monuments of *Cato*, *Varro*, *Nigidius*, *Saluſt*, *Hyginius*, *Celſus*, *Ennius*, *Furius*, *Varius*, *Actius*, *Neuius*, and *Pacuuius*, all noble Authors, (which nowe are periſhed, to the great hinderaunce of Students) ſhoulde haue remained vnto this day. But howſoeuer the caſe ſtandeth, *Solinus* courteouſly confeſſeth, that whatſoeuer he hath comprehended in hys Polyhiſtor, proceedeth out of moſt allowed Authors: and he chalengeth nothing for his owne, in as much as (ſayth hee) the diligence of men in olde time hath beene ſuch, that nothing hath continued vntouched to

our dayes. And againe he ſayth plainly, that hee leaueth the auouching of the trueth of thinges, to ſuch Authors as hee hath followed in this worke. Neither is it to be vpbraided to *Solinus* as a ſhame, that hee hath euery where followed *Plinie*, more then *Virgill* is to be found fault with for tranſlating into his worke the verſes of the auncient Poets, & ſpecially of *Homer*. For it is no ſmall commendation to counterfet ſingulerly a ſinguler Author.

That *Solinus* was a Romaine, it is to be conie&tured both by his phraſe of wryting, and alſo for that commonly when occaſion ſerueth to ſpeake of the Romaines, hee is wont in moſt places to call them our men, or my countrymen. Not onely the latter wryters, (as *Sipontinus*, *Perottus*, *Domitius*, *Calderinus*, *Angelus Politianus*, *Hermolaus Barbarus*, *Ianus Parrhaſius*, and diuers others ſuch like, whom not without cauſe a man might account among the auncient wryters) But *Seruius* alſo in his ſeconde booke vpon *Virgills* Husbandry, and *Priſcian*, two of the ſixe notable Gramarians, haue cited the authoritie of *Solinus* by name. Alſo the interpreter of *Dennis*, (whither it were *Priſcian* or *Rhemninus*) hath oftentimes put whole ſentences of *Solinuſſis* in his verſes. If I be not deceiued, all that which *Macrobius* reciteth of the diuiſion of the yeere, and of the odde dayes, are *Solinuſſis*. Moreouer, the Doctors of the Church, *Ierem*, *Ambroſe*, and *Auſten*, and other Doctors alſo, haue many times borowed ſentences worde for worde out of *Solinus*.

There

THE EPIS-
TLE DEDICATORIE
of the Author written to the *ſame Autius.*

NAſmuch as I vnderſtande, that both in fauourable peruſing the doings of other men, and alſo in knowledge of the lyberall Sciences, you excell al others, whereof I my ſelf alſo haue had ſo good experience, ſo as I cannot ſeeme to haue preſumed vnaduiſedly vpon your courteſie, any further then becommeth me: I thought to dedicate the web of this my little worke ſpecially vnto you, as at whoſe hand I hoped eyther for your learninges ſake to bee the ſooner allowed, or for your courteſies ſake to be the eaſier borne withall. The booke is framed to a breefeneſſe, and (as farre as reaſon woulde ſuffer) ſo moderatlye abridged, that there is not in it, eyther to lauash a-

boundaunce, or to nigardly skantneſſe. And if you conſider it aduiſedly, you ſhall finde it rather leuened with knowledge, then vernished with eloquence. For I confeſſe my ſelfe to haue ſtudied earneſtly certaine choyſe Bookes, to the intent to digreſſe further of frō thinges knowne, and to make longer tariance in things more ſtrange. Recitall of places occupyeth the moſt part of this worke, as whereunto the whole matter is ſomewhat inclined of it ſelfe. And heereof I minded in ſuch wyſe to entreate, as I might ſet out the platts of the famous Lands, & the notable Bayes of the Sea, euery one in theyr order, keeping the accuſtomed diſtinction of the world.

Alſo I haue interlaced many thinges ſome what differing (but not diſagreeing) from the matter, to the intent that (if nothing els, yet at leaſt wyſe) the varietie it ſelfe myght eaſe the wearines of the Readers. Heerewythall I haue expreſſed the natures of men and other lyuing things. And not a few things are added concerning ſtraunge Trees and Stones: cōcerning the ſhapes of farborne people: and concerning the diuerſities of cuſtomes of vnknown nations. Moreouer, there are diuers thinges worthy to be intreated of, which to paſſe ouer, I thought had beene a poynt of negligence, inaſmuch as they be auouched by the authority of moſt allowed wryters, which thing ineſpecially I would your wyſedome ſhoulde vnderſtand. For what can wee callenge properly for our owne, ſith the dilygence of menne in olde tyme hath beene ſuch, that nothyng hath remayned vntouched

vnto

vnto our dayes. VVherefore I beseech you waygh not the credite of this woorke that I put foorth, in the ballance of thys present tyme. For I ensuing the print of the olde stampe, thought good rather to take my choyse of all the olde opinions, then to alter them. Therefore if any of these thynges shall sound otherwyse to your vnderstanding, then I wysh they shold: I pray you beare wyth my vnskylfulnes, and let those Authors which I haue followed stande to the auouching of the trueth. And euen as they that drawe the Images of men, setting all the rest aside, doo first and formost proportion out the head, & meddle not with portraying out the other limbes before they haue taken theyr begynning (as yee woulde say) at the very topcastle of shape and proportion: So wyll I also take my begynning at the heade of the world, (that is to weete) the Cittie of Rome. And although the best learned Authors haue left nothyng that may bee spoken a newe to the prayse thereof, and that therefore it be almost a superfluous matter to trace the pathe, that hath beene troden ouer in so many Chronicles. yet neuertheles, because it shal not be altogether ouer slipped, I wyll set forth the Originall thereof wyth as much faythfulnesse as may be.

Farewell.

CAP. I.

The first Chapter of C. Iulius Solinus Polyhistor, entreateth of the first foundation of the City of Rome.

Here are some which wold haue it seme, that ỹ name of Rome was gyuen first of all by *Euander*: who finding there a Towne built before by the yong men of Latium which they called Valentia, kept the signification of the firste name, & called it in Greke Rhome, which is the seme that Valentia is in Latin. And forasmuch as the Arcadians planted thẽselues there vppon the highest top of an Hill; it came to passe ỹ euer after the Latines termed the strongest places of Cities by the name of Arces. *Heraclides* is of opiniõ, ỹ after the taking of Troy certain Achiues came by the Riuer Tyber, & arriued in the place where Rome is now: and that afterward by perswasion of one *Rome* a noble Lady, (who was prisoner among them and at that time in their companie,) they did set fire one their ships, setled thẽselues to abide, reared the wals, & called the Towne Rome, after the name of the Ladie. *Agathocles* writeth, that it was not this *Rome* the prisoner as is aforesaid, but the daughter of *Ascanius*, and grandchilde to *Aeneas*, that was the cause of this foresaide name of thys Cittie. There is also registred a peculiar name of Rome: but it is not lawful to be published, forasmuch as it is enacted among other secretes of our Ceremo-

Opinions concerning the name of Rome.

Valentia.

nies, that it should not be blazed abrode, to the intent that the reuerence giuen to the inacted secrecie, might abolish the knowledge thereof. And *Valerius Soranus* (because he durst be so bold as to disclose it contrary to the Law) was put to death in recompence of his ouerliberall talke. Among our auncientest Religions, we worship the Chappell of Angerona, to whom wee doo sacrifice before the *twelfth day of the Calends of Ianuarie, which Goddesse (as the Gouernour of silence) hath her Image there with mouth closed, and lyppes sealed fast together. As concerning the times of the building of the Cittie, it hath rayled doubtfull questions, inasmuch as certayne things were builded there long before the time of *Romulus*. For *Hercules* (according to the vowe that hee had made for the punishing of *Cacus*, and the recouerie of his Oxen,) dedicated an Altar to his Father *Iupiter*, whom he surnamed ỳ finder. This *Cacus* inhabited a place named Salinos whereas is now the Gate called Trigemina, who (as *Cœlius* reporteth) beeing sent to ward by *Tarchon* the Tyrrhenian (to whom he came of Ambassade from King *Marsias*, accompanied with *Megales* the Phrygian) brake out of prison, and returning from whence he came, rayled a greater puissaunce, and subdued all the Country about the Riuer Vulturnus & Campane. Wherewith beeing not content, as he attempted the conquest of those thinges that were come in possession of ỳ Arcadians, he was vanquished by *Hercules*, who by chaunce was there at the same time. And the Sabines receyuing *Megales* again, were taught by him the art of Byrdspelling. *Hercules* also hauing learned of *Nicostrate* the mother of *Euander* (who for her skill in prophesying, was also called Carmentis) that he should become immortall, erected an Altar to his owne maiestie, which among our Bysshops is had in very

* That is about the 19. day of December.

The time of the buildinge of Rome.

Hercules. Cacus.

Tarchon.

Marsias.

Megales a Phrygian the firste founder of the arte of Birdspelling among the Sabines.

Nicostrate coũted one of the nine Sybilles.

very great reuerence. Moreouer he made the conſept, within the which he taught the Potes, howe they ſhoulde ſolemnize his rites and ceremonies in offering Oxen. *Hercules* Chappell is in the Oxe-market, wherein are remayning the monuments of hys banquet and maieſtie, euen vnto this day. For ſuch a gyft is giuen it from Heauen, that neither dogs nor flyes can enter into the place. For at ſuch time as hee was offering the inwards of his ſacrifice, it is ſayd that he curſed the God *Myagrus*, and left his Clubbe in the Porche, at the ſmell whereof dogges ran awaye, and ſo it continueth to this howre. The Church alſo which is called the Treaſory of *Saturne*, was builded by hys companions in the honor of *Saturne*, whō they had learned to haue bēne an inhabiter of that Country. Furthermore they named the Hill where now is ẏ Capitoll, Saturnes Hyll. Of the Caſtle alſo which they builded, they named the Gate Saturnes Gate, which afterward was called Pandangate. At the foote of the Hill Capitoline, was the dwelling of *Carmentis*, and there is nowe the Chappell of Carmentis, wherof the Gate of Carmentis taketh his name. As for ẏ Pallace it is not to be doubted but that the Arcadians were founders thereof, who alſo before that time builded the Towne Palanteum, which the Aborigens inhabited a whyle, but afterward (for the noyſomneſſe of the fenne and marrys which the Tyber running by it had made) left it vp and remoued to Rhæatee. There are that thinke thys Hill toke hys name of the bleating of ſhéepe by chaunging of Letters, or of *Pale* the Goddeſſe of Shépeheardes, or (as *Silenus* prouveth) of *Pallas* the daughter of *Hyperboreus*, whom *Hercules* deflowred on that Hyll. But howſoeuer theſe thynges agrée: it is manifeſt that the glorye of the Romaine name did chéefely ſpring out of that * luckye foretoken: ſpecially ſéeing that the account of the yéeres

Hercules Chappell, and the inſtitution of hys Ceremonies.

Myagrus the God of Flyes.

The Treaſorie of Saturne.

The dwelling of Nicoſtrate.

Wherof the Romane Pallace tooke that name.

* That is to ſay of Romulus.

bringeth good reason to ground the trueth vppon. For (as *Varro* a most exquisite Author affirmeth) *Romulus* the Sonne of *Mars* and *Rhea Silvia*, or (as diuers other suppose) of *Mars* and *Ilia*, builded Rome. And at the first Rome was called square, because it was plated out by line and levell. It beginneth at the Grove that is in the floore of *Apollo*, and endeth at the vpper brew of *Cacus* staiers, where as was ẏ cotage of *Faustulus*. And there dwelled *Romulus* that luckely layde the foundation of the walles in the 18. yeare of his age the * eleventh Calends of May betweene two & three of the clock, as *Lucius Tarutius* the famous Mathematick hath left in writing. *Iupiter* beeing at that time in Pisces, *Saturne*, *Mars*, *Venus*, & *Mercurie* in Scorpio: the Sunne in Taurus: and the Moone in Lybra. And it was euer after kept for a custome, that no sacrifice should be slayne by men on theyr byrth dayes, to the intent that that day should be pure from bloodshed. The signification whereof (men holde opinion) was taken of the deliueraunce of *Ilia*. The said *Romulus* raigned thirty and seauen yeares. Hee ledde the first Tryumph that euer was. And first he triumphed ouer the Ceninenses, and spoyled *Acron* theyr King, whose Armour he first dedicated to *Iupiter Feretrius*, and hung it vp in hys Temple, terming it by ẏ name of a Rich spoile. Secondly he triumphed ouer the Antenuates: and lastly ouer the Vients. Finally at ẏ Fen of Caprea he vanished away, the * Nones of July.

The time of the building of Rome by Romulus, the 19 of Aprill.

The first Tryumph.

* The second day of Iuly, Tatius king of the Sabines.

Now will I shew in what places the other Kinges dwelt. *Tatius* dwelt in the Towre where as nowe is the Temple of *Iuno Moneta*: who in the fift yeare after his comming into the Cittie, beeing murthered by the Laurents, departed out of this life, the 27. Olimpiad. *Numa* dwelt first on Quirins Hyll, and afterward by *Vestaas* Church, in the Court, which yet stil

Numa Pompilius the second K. of the Romaines

beareth

beareth the same name. Hee raigned 43. yéres, and is buried vnder Ianiculum. *Tullus Hostilius* dwelt in Vela, where afterward was made the Temple of Housholde Gods. He raigned two and thirty yéres, and died in the thirty fiue Olympiade. *Ancus Martius* dwelt in the vpper ende of the holy stréete, wher now is the Temple of the Gods called *Lares*. Hee raigned thirty and foure yéres, and dyed the 41. Olympiade. *Tarquine* the elder, dwelt at the Gate Mugonia, aboue the New stréete, and raigned seauen and thirty yeres. *Seruius Tullius* dwelt in the Erquilies aboue Olbyes Hyll, and raigned forty and two yéres. *Tarquine* the proude dwelt in the Erquilies also, vpon Mount Pullus, by the Béechie Lake, and raigned twentie & fiue yéres. *Cincius* thinketh that Rome was builded in the twelfth Olympiad. *Fabius pictor* thinketh it was builded in the eyght. *Nepos* and *Lactãtius* approuing the opinions of *Eratosthenes* and *Apollodorus*) suppose it was builded in the second yére of the seuenth Olympiad. *Pomponius Atticus*, and *Marcus Tullius Cicero*, hold opinion, that it was builded ỳ third yére of the first Olympiad. Therefore by conferring our times with the Grékes, wee finde that Rome was builded in the beginning of the seauenth Olympiad, the foure hundred and thrée and thirty yére after the taking of Troy. For the gaming of Olympus (which *Hercules* made in ỳ honor of *Pelops* hys great Grandfather by the mothers side,) béeing left of, was by *Iphiclus* (one of hys posteritie) renued after the destruction of Troy, the foure hundred and eyght yére. Whereupon it commeth to passe, that the first Olympiad is reckoned from *Iphiclus*. So letting passe fiue Olimpiads betwéene *Iphiclus* & the building of Rome, of which euery Olympiad containeth foure yéres, séeing that Rome was builded in the beginning of the

Tullus Hostilius

Ancus Martius

Tarquine the Elder.

Seruius Tullius.

Tarquine the proude.

Opynions of the time of the building of Rome.

An Olimpiad and what it containeth.

seauenth Olimpiad, it must nedes fall out that there were iust foure hundred thirty and three yeres betweene the destruction of Troy, and the foundation of Rome. To the proofe of this argument maketh, that when *Caius Pompeius Gallus*, and *Quintus Veranius* were Consuls, it was the eyght hundred and first yere from the building of the Cittie: which time of their Consulship was registred in the common Records, to be the two hundreth and seuenth Olimpiad. Nowe multiplie two hundred and fiue Olimpiads by foure, and they shall amount to eyght hundred and twentye foure yeres, to the which must bee added ỳ first yeere of the seauenth Olimpiad, to make vp full twenty and fiue aboue eyght hundred. Out of the which summe, abate twenty and foure yeres for the fiue Olimpiads that were behind: and the remnant shall appeare to be eyght hundred and one yeres. Wherefore seeing that the beginning of the two hundred and seauen Olimpiad is accounted for the eyght hundreth and first yeere of the building of the Cittie, it is to bee beleeued that Rome was builded the first yeere of the seauenth Olimpiad. The which was gouerned by Kinges two hundred and one and forty yeres. The estate of the Tennement was erected the three hundred and second yeere. The first Punick warre was begun the foure hundred fourescore and ninth yeere. The second Punick war, the fiue hundred and thirty fiue yeere. The third Punick warre, the fyre hundred and foure. The warre of the Confederats, the fyre hundred threescore and second yeere. Vnto the yeere that *Hircius* and *Pansa* were Consuls, there had passed seauen hundred and tenne yeeres. In the time of whose Consulship, *Caesar Augustus* was created Consull in the eyghteenth yeere of his age. Who so behaued himselfe in the entrye of his raigne, that through hys circumspectnesse

Of the sundry gouernments in Rome.

Cæsar Augustus.

neſſe, the Empyre of Rome was not onely in quiet, but alſo ſafe and frée from all danger. The which time was almoſt alone to be found, wherein warres for the moſt part had longeſt diſcontinuance, and wits chiefly florished. Undoubtedly to the intent that during thys vacation time, when warres ceaſed, the exerciſes of vertue ſhould not growe out of vſe.

CAP. II.

Of the diuiſion of the yeere, and of the odde dayes added in the Leape-yeeres.

ABout thys tyme was the orderly courſe of the yéere perceiued, which from the beginning of the worlde hadde béene déepely hidden in darkneſſe. For before *Auguſtus Ceſar*, men reckoned the yére diuerſlie and vncertainely. The Ægiptians determined it in foure monethes. The Arcadians in three. The Acarnanians in ſixe. The Lauinians of Italy in thirteene: and this their yére was reported to be of three hundred threeſcore and fourteene dayes. The Romaines at the firſte, accounted ten monethes for a yére, beginning at March. In ſo much that in the firſte day thereof, they kindled fire on the Altars of *Veſta*, they ſhifted theyr olde Baye Garlandes for Gréene, the Senate and people choſe newe Officers, the Patrons ſerued theyr ſeruaunts at the Table, in like ſort as the Maſters did at the feaſte of

Saturne: the Patrons to the intent through this courteſie to prouoke thē to ẏ more obedience, the Maiſters as it were to reward them in reſpect of theyr paynes taken: ſpecially ſeeing this moneth is the firſt, and chiefe of all the reſt, which may wel be proued, in that the fift moneth from it was called *Quintilis*, & when the full number was fulfilled. December did cloſe vp the whole circuit within the three hundred and foure day. For at that time thys number of dayes accomplished the yeere, ſo that fiue monethes were of thirty dayes a peece, and the other foure had thirty and one a peece. But foraſmuch as that account before the comming of *Numa* differed from the courſe of the Moone, they ſupplyed the yeere to the computation of the Moone, by putting thereto one and fiftye dayes. To the intent therfore to make vp full twelue monethes, they tooke from eche of the ſayd fiue monethes one day, and put them to theſe one and fiftye, and ſo made iuſt fifty and ſeauen, the which were deuided into two monethes, whereof the one contained twentie and nine dayes, the other twenty and eyght. So the yeere began to haue three hundred fiftye & fiue dayes. Afterward, when they perceiued the yére to be vnaduiſedly determined within the foreſayd daies, foraſmuch as it appeared that the Sunne finiſhed not hys ful courſe in the Zodiack, before ẏ three hundreth threeſcore and fift day, wyth the ouerplus welneere of a quarter of a day: they added that quarter and tenne dayes, to the intent the yére ſhould conſiſt of ful three hundred threeſcore and fiue dayes, and the fourth part of a day. Whereunto they were the rather induced for obſeruing the odde number, which (according to the doctrine of *Pythagoras*) ought to be preferred in all thinges.

And heerevpon it commeth to paſſe, that January

for

for hys odde dayes is dedicated to the Gods supernal, and Februarye for hys euen dayes as vnlucky is allotted to the Gods infernall. Therefore when as thys order of account semed alowable to the whole world, for the exacter keeping of the sayd quarter, it was of diuers Nations diuersly added, and yet it could neuer be brought to passe, to fal out euen with the time. The Greekes abated out of euery yeere eleuen dayes, and the fourth part of a day: which beeing eyght tymes multiplyed, they reserued to the ninth yeere, to the intent that the number of nine beeing gathered into one grosse summe, might be deuided into 3. monethes of thirty dayes a peece. The which being restored againe the ninth yeere, made foure hundred forty and foure dayes, which they called odde or superfluous dayes. The Romaines liked well of this reckoning at the first. But afterward misliking it in respect of the euen number, they neglected it, and within short space forgot it, committing the order of the addition to the Priestes: who to pleasure the tolegatherers in theyr accounts, did after theyr owne fancy shorten or lengthen the yeere as they lyked.

Whyle thinges stoode in this case, and that the manner of adding was sometime too short, and sometime too long, or els dissembled and let slip altogether: it happened oftentimes that the monethes which had beene woont to passe in Winter, fell one whyle in Sommertime, and another while in the fal of ỹ leafe. *Caius Cæsar* therefore to the intent to set a stay in this variableneſſe, did cutte of all this turmoyling of the tymes. And that the error forslypped myght be reduced to some certaine staiednesse: he added twenty and one dayes and sixe houres at a time, by meanes wherof the monethes being drawn backe to theyr accusto-

med places, might from thencefoꝛth kéepe theyꝛ Oꝛdinarie and appointed ſeaſons. That onely yéere therfoꝛe had thꝛée hundꝛed and foure and foꝛty daies, and all the reſt afterward had thꝛée hundꝛed thꝛéeſcoꝛe and fiue daies, and fiue howꝛes. This notwithſtanding, then alſo was a default committed by Pꝛieſtes. Foꝛ whereas oꝛder was taken that they ſhoulde euerye foure yeére adde one daie, which ought to haue beene done at the ende of the fourth yéere, befoꝛe the fifte yéere began, they reckoned it in the beginning of the fourth yeére, and not in the ende. By meanes wheroſ, in thirtie and fiue yéeres, whereas nine daies had béen ſufficient, twelue daies were reckoned. The which béeing eſpied, *Auguſtus* reformed in this wiſe. Hee commaunded that twelue yéeres ſhould paſſe without leape, to the intent ỳ thoſe thꝛée daies aboue the nine, which were ſuperfluouſly added, might by this meanes be recompenſed. Vppon which diſcipline was afterward grounded the oꝛder of all times. Notwithſtanding, albeit that foꝛ theſe and many other thinges, we may thinke our ſelues beholding to the raigne of *Auguſtus*, who was almoſt peereleſſe in his gouernment: yet there are to be found ſo manie miſfoꝛtunes in his life, that a manne can not eaſily diſcerne whither hee were moꝛe miſerable oꝛ happy. Firſt, foꝛ that in his ſute to his Vncle foꝛ the Lieuetenantſhip of the hoꝛſmen, *Lepidus* the Tribune was pꝛeferred befoꝛe him, not without a certaine foyle of his firſt attempts. Secondlie, foꝛ that he was greatlie anoied by the authoritie of *Antony* ioyned with him in the office of the Thꝛéemen, and with the battell at Philippo. Thirdly foꝛ the hatred that hee raiſed againſt himſelfe foꝛ pꝛoclayming the Noblemen Tꝛaytoꝛs: The diſheriting of *Agrippa*, (boꝛne after the deceaſe of his Father) whom he had adopted beforꝛe to be his Sonne, and the great

The miſfortunes of the Emperour Auguſtus.

great repentance he toke thereof afterward, for the deſire he had vnto him. His ſhipwracks in Sicill: his ſhamefull lurking in a Caue there: the often mutinies of his Souldiours againſt him: the thought hee toke in the ſiedge of Peruſium: the detecting of hys * Daughters aduoutrie, and of the intent ſhee had to murther him: and (as ſhamefull a matter as ỹ other) the infamie of his Neece, blamed for the death of her Sonnes: the greefe of his ſolitarineſſe for the loſſe of his Children, which was not a corſie alone: The peſtilence ỹ raigned in the Cittie. The famine through all Italie, in the time of his warres in Illirick: the narrowe ſhifts that he was driuen to for want of Souldiours: the crazednes of his body which was alwaies ſickelie: the ſpightfull diſcention of *Nero* hys Vncles Sonne: the vnfaithfull imaginations of his wife and her Sonne *Tiberius*: and manie other thinges of the ſame ſort.

* Her name was Iulia.

Notwithſtanding, as though the World hadde bewailed this mans ende, the euils hanging ouer mens heades, were ſhewed before by tokens nothing doubtfull. For one *Fauſta* a woman of the meaner ſorte, brought forth at one burthen foure Twinnes, two Sonnes, and as manie Daughters: prognoſticatinge by her monſtrous fruitfulneſſe, the great calamitie that was to come. Notwbeit that *Trogus* the writer of Hiſtories affirmeth that ſeauen are borne together at one burthen in Ægypt: which thing in that Country is not ſo great a wonder, foraſmuch as the Ryuer Nilus with his fruitfull water, maketh plentifull, not onelie the ſoile of the grounde, but alſo mens bodyes. Wee reade that *Cneus Pompeius* did ſhewe openly in the Theater at Rome, one *Eutichis* a woman of Aſia, with her twentie Children, which ſhe was certainlie knowne to haue beene deliuered of at three

Foretokens of the death of Auguſtus.

Monſtruous fruitfulneſſe of Women.

Twentie Children at three child beddes.

burthens onelie. And therefore I thinke it expedient to treate in thys place concerning the generation of Man.

CAP. III.

Of Man and of his byrth: of men of wonderfull ſtrength: and of the ſtone Alectorius, *or the Cockſtone.*

FOr inaſmuch as we are minded to make a note of thinges woorthy to be touched, concerning lyuing creatures, as ỹ Countries of eche of them ſeuerally ſhal put vs in remembraunce. Reaſon would we ſhould begin chiefly at that creature which nature hath preferred before al others in iudgement of vnderſtanding, and capacitie of wiſedome. Of Women, ſome bee barren for euer: otherſome by change of Huſbandes become fruitfull. Many beare but one Childe: and diuers bring forth eyther onely Males, or onelie Females. After fiftie yéeres the fruitfulneſſe of them all is at a point: but Men begette Children vntill they be foureſcore, like as King *Maſiniſſa* begat his Sonne *Metymathnus*, when he was of the age of foureſcore and fiue yéeres. *Cato* when he was full foureſcore yéere old and vpward, begat the Grandfather of *Cato* that killed himſelfe at Vtica, vpon the Daughter of his Client *Salonius*. Thys is alſo found to be of a truth, that when two are conceiued

He was alſo called Methymnus.

teined one somewhat after another, the Woman goeth out her full time of them both: like as hath beene seene in *Hercules* and his brother *Iphiclus*, who being carryed both in one burthen, had notwithstanding like distaunce of time betweene their birthes, as there was distaunce betweene their begetting. And likewise in a wench called *Proconesia*, who committing aduoutry with two sundry men, was delinered of a payre of Twinnes eche of them resembling his Father. This *Iphiclus* begat *Iolaus*, who entering the Iland Sardinia and there alluring vnto concord the wauering minds of the inhabitants, builded Olbia and other Greeke Townes. They which after his name were called Iolenses, reared a Temple ouer his Tombe, because he folowing the vertues of his Vncle, hadde delinered Sardinia from manie euilles. The tenth day after conception will by some paine put the Mothers in remembrance that they be with Child. For from that tyme forward, their heads shall begin to bee disquieted, and their sight shal waxe dimme. Also the appetite of their stomack shall abate, and they shall begynne to loathe meate. It is agreed vpon among all men, that of the whole body, the first part that is formed is the harte, and that it increaseth vnto the three score and fift day, and afterwards diminisheth againe: and that of gristles are made the backbones: and therefore it putteth them in daunger of death if either of bothe those partes be hurt. Doubtlesse if it be a Malechild that is in fashioning, the Women that beare them are better coloured, and their deliueraunce is more spedy, and finally it beginneth to stirre at the fortie day. The Female stirreth not before the fourescore and tenth daie, and the conception thereof vseth ỹ countenaunce of the Mother with a pale colour, and also hindereth the legges with a faint slownesse in going. In bothe

The byrth of Hercules and Iphiclus.

Of the conception of Man.

kindes, when the heare beginneth to growe, then is the greater disease, and the paine is more bréeme in the full of the Moone, wh time also is alwaies noysome to thē when they are borne. When a Woman wyth Child eateth meates that are ouersalt, the Child shalbe borne without nayles. At such time as the byrth béeing fully rype approcheth to the instant of deliueraunce, it greatlie auaileth the Woman that laboreth to hold her breath, for asmuch as yawning dooth wyth deadlie delay prolong the deliuery. It is againste nature for the byrth to come foorth with his féete forward: and therefore as Children hardly borne, they are called in Latine, *Agrippa*. Such as are so borne, are for the moste parte vnfortunate and short lined. Onely in one Man, namely *Marcus Agrippa*, it was a token of good lucke; howbeit not altogether so missfortunelesse but that hee suffered more aduersitie then prosperity. For with miserable paine of his féete, and the open aduoutry of hys wife, and certaine other marks of ill luck, hee did abye ẏ foretoken of his awke byrth. There is also an vnfortunate manner of byrth in the Female kinde, like as was séene by *Cornelia* the Mother of the *Gracchusses*, who made satisfaction for her monstrous byrth, wyth the vnluckye ende of her Children. Againe the byrthe is the more luckie where the Mother dyes of it: as was seene by the first *Scipio Affricanus*, who after ẏ death of his Mother, because hée was ript out of her wombe, was the firste of the Romaines that was called *Cæsar*. Of Twynnes, if the one remaine still, and ẏ other perrish by béeing borne before his time, hee that is borne at hys full tyme is called *Vopiscus*.

Of such as are borne wyth theyr feete forwarde.

The first Cæsar among the Romaines.

Some are borne wyth téeth, as *Cneus Papirius*, *Carbo*, and *Marcus Curius*, who for the same cause was surnamed the toothed. Some instéede of téeth haue

the

the rome supplied with one whole bone. After which manner *Prusias* King of Bythinia had a Sonne. The téeth differ in number according to the difference of the kind. For in men are moe, and in women are fewer of those téeth which are called dogtéeth. Unto such as haue two double téeth growing vp vppon the right side of their mouth, it behighteth the fauour of Fortune. And vnto such as haue them on the left side, it betokeneth the contrary.

The firste voyce of Children after they bee borne is wayling. For the declaration of myrth is delayed to the fortieth daie. Wee knowe of none that laughed the same howre he was borne, but onely one: that is to wéete, *Zoroastres*, who became moste skilfull and cunning in all good artes. But *Crassus*, the Graundfather of him that was slayne in the battell againste the Parthians, because he neuer laughed, was surnamed * Agelastos. Among other great thinges ỹ were in *Socrates*, this is worthy to bee noted, that hee continued alwayes in one manner of countenaunce, euen when hee was troubled with aduersitie. *Heraclitus* and doggysh *Diogenes* did neuer abate one whitte of their stiffe stomackes, but treading vnder foote the stormes of all casualties, continued vnchaungable in one purpose, againste all gréefes and miseries. It is Registred among other examples, that *Pomponius* the Poet, such a one as hadde béene Consull, did neuer rasp.

Zoroastres king of the Bactrians.
Crassus.
* That is to saye laughterlesse.
Socrates.
Heraclitus and Diogines.

It is verye well knowne, that *Antonia* the Wyfe of *Drusi* didde neuer spette. Wée haue heard of dyuers that haue beene borne wyth whole boanes not hollow wythin, and that such are wont neither to sweat nor to be a thirst: of the which sort *Ligdamus* of Syracuse is reported to be one: who in the thyrtie and thrée Olimpiad caried away the firste Garland of vic-

Examples of singuler strégth.

* Running leaping, buffeting, wrestling and throwing of the Sledge.

tory in the *fine exercises of activitie, from ỹ gaming of Olympus, and his bones were founde to haue no marow in them. It is most certaine that the greatest substaunce of strength commeth of the sinewes: and that the thicker they bee, so much the more dooth the strength increase. *Varro* in his Register of monstruous strength, noted that there was one *Tristanus* a Swordplayer a Samnite borne, that had sinewes both right out, and crosse ouerthwart, and that not only the bulke of his breast, but also his handes and his armes, were as it were lattised with sinewes: who foyled all his aduersaries with a fillippe, and almost with carelesse encounters: And that the Son of the same Pan a Souldiour of *Cneus Pompeiuſſis*, beeing borne in the same sort, did set so light by an enemie that did challenge him, that being himselfe vnarmed, he ouercame him, and taking him prisoner, carried him with one of his fingers into his Captaines Pauilion. *Milo* also of Croton is reported to haue done all thinges aboue the reache of Pans power. Of whō this is left in writting, that with the stroke of his bare fist, hee felled an Ox starke dead, and eate him vpp himselfe alone the same day that he killed him, without ouercharging his stomack. Hereof there is no doubt. For vppon his Image is an inscription in witnesse of the fact, with these wordes. Hee died a conquerer in all attempts.

* The Cock-stone.

There is a stone called * Alectorius, of the bignes of a Beane, like vnto Chrystall, founde in the bellies of Cockes, meete (as is reported) for them that goe to battell. Moreouer, *Milo* florished in the time of *Tarquine* the Elder.

CAP.

CAP. IIII.

Of the likeneſſe of ſhape and fauour: of the tallneſſe of certaine perſonages: of the meaſure of a Man: and of the reuerence of the deade.

NOw who ſo beneth bys minde to conſider the cauſes of likeneſſes, ſhall perceiue the wonderfull diſpoſition of the workmanſhippe of nature. For ſomtime ſuch likeneſſes belong to ſome ſtocke, and deſcende from iſſue to iſſue, into the ſucceſſion: like as diuers times young Children beare ſometime Molles, ſometime ſcarres, and ſometime any other marks of theyr auncеſtors. As among the Lepids, of whom thre of the ſame line (but not ſucceſſiuelie one after another) are found to haue béene borne after one ſorte, with a * ſlime ouer theyr eye. As in the famous Poet of Byzance, who hauing a Mother that was the baſtarde of an Æthiopian, although there were nothing in her reſembling her Father, yet did he degenerate againe into the likeneſſe of the Æthiopian that was his Grandfather. But this is the leſſe wonder, if wee conſider thoſe thinges that haue béene ſéene betwixt méere ſtraungers. One *Artemon* a man of the baſer ſort in Syria, did ſo reſemble King *Antiochus* in face, that after warde the Kinges wyfe *Laodice*, by ſhewing this raſcall fellowe, kept

* A ſeely how.

Of ſtraungers that reſembled one another.

close the death of her Husbande so long, vntill such a one was ordeyned successor of the Kingdome as shee liked to appoynt. There was such likenesse to all respects in personage and making, betweene *Cneus Pompeius*, and *Caius Vibius* a man of meane byrth, that the Romaines called *Vibius* by the name of *Pompey*, and *Pompey* by the name of *Vibius*.

Rubrius the Stage-player did so fully expresse the Orator *Lucius Plancus*, that ỳ people called him *Plancus* also. *Mirmillo* a Neatehearde, and *Cassius Seuerus* the Orator did so resemble one another, that if they were seene together at any time, they coulde not be discerned which was which, vnlesse there were a difference in theyr apparell. *Marcus Messala Censorius*, and *Menogenes* a fellowe of the verye rascallest sort, were so like, that euery Man thought *Messala* to bee none other then *Menogenes*, nor *Menogenes* anie other than *Messala*.

A Fysherman of Sicill was likened to the Proconsull Sura (besides other things,) euen in the drawing or wringing of his mouth also. So fully dyd they agree, in the same impediment of speeche, and slowe bringing foorth of theyr wordes, through the default of nature. Sometime also it hath beene a wonder to see the vndiscernable likenesse of countenaunces, not onely in straungers, but also euen in such as haue beene brought together from the furthest partes of the whole worlde. For where as one *Thoranius* solde vnto *Antony* bearing at that time the office of Triumuir, for three hundred Sesterties, two Boyes of excellent beautie for Twynnes, of which he had gotten the one in Fraunce and the other in Asia,) so resembling eche other in all poynts, that they might haue beene taken bothe for one, if theyr speech hadde not bewrayed them: and that therefore *Antonie* was displeased

pleased, thinking hymselfe to haue bene deluded, because they were not Twynnes indeed. *Thoranius* pleasantlie auouched, that that thing was chiefely to be esteemed, which the Chapman founde fault wyth. For it had bene no wonder to haue had two Twyns like: But this was it which could by no meanes be prysed according to the value, that being of two diuers Coūtreyes so farre distaunt, they were borne more like one another then any Twinnes. With which annswers *Antonie* was so appeased, that euer after hee woulde tell men, he had not any one thing of all hys possessions, that he did sette more store by.

Of the talenes and goodly personages of men in olde time

Nowe if wee shall moue question concerning the personages of menne, it will manifestly appeare, that antiquitie hath vaunted no lyes at all of it selfe: but that the offspring of our time being corrupted by succession growing out of kinde, hath through ẏ decrease of them that are nowe borne, lost the comlinesse of the auncient beautie. Therefore although diuers do conclude, that no man can exceede the stature of seauen foote, because that *Hercules* was no bygger then so: yet notwithstanding, it was founde in the time of ẏ Romaines vnder the Emperour *Augustus*, that *Pusio* and *Secundilla* were tenne foote bigh and more: the corses of whom, are yet to bee seene in the Charnelhouse of the Salusts.

Hercules 7 foot high

Pusio and Secundilla. 10 foot

Afterward, in the raigne of *Claudius*, there was one named *Gabbara* brought out of Araby, that was nyne foote and as many inches bygh. But almoste a thousande yeeres before *Augustus*, there was no such personage seene, neither after ẏ time of *Claudius*. For what is he in our dayes ẏ is not borne lesser then his Parents? As for the bugenes of menne in olde time, the Reliques of *Oreſtes* do testifie. Whose bones being founde of the Lacedemonians at Tegæa by the

Gabbara

Orestes.

A dead body of monstrous bigneſſe.

information of the Oracle the fiftie and eyght Olympiad, wee are aſſured were full ſeauen cubites long. Alſo there are wrytings Regiſtred in remembrannce of thinges doone in auncient time, which auouch the aſſurednesſe of the trueth, wherein it is ſpecified, that in the Candian warre, at ſuch time as ẏ Riuers more outragiouſly flowing than freſhe waters are wont, had broken vp the ground there, after the fall of ẏ ſayd waters, among many clifts of the grounde, there was found a body of three and thirty cubits. For deſire to ſée the which, *Lucius Flaccus* the Lieuetenant and *Metellus* himſelfe alſo, béeing wonderfully amazed at the ſtraungeneſſe thereof, went thither, and beheld the wonder wyth theyr eyes, which they thought a Fable to heare reported. I may not let paſſe the ſonne of *Euthymines* of Salymis, who greiwe three cubits high in three yéeres. But he was ſlow of gate, dull wytted, boyſtrous of boyce, too ſone rype, and immediatly beſet with many diſeaſes: ſo as hee recompenſed hys ouerhaſty growth with vnmeaſurable puniſhment of ſickneſſe.

An ouerſwift growth.

The manner of meaſuring a Manne.

The manner of meaſuring agréeth two wayes. For looke how much a man is betweéne the endes of his two longeſt fingers ſtretching hys armes out, ſo longe is hee betweéne the ſole of hys foote and the crowne of his head: and therefore the naturall Philoſophers deéme man to bee a little Worlde. Vnto the ryght ſide is aſcribed the handſomer meaning, and vnto the lefte ſide the greater firmeneſſe. And therefore the one is more apt to daunting and other exerciſes of lyghtneſſe, and the other better able to beare burthens.

Naturall reuerence in bodyes diſeaſed

Nature hath decréed a kinde of reuerence to bee obſerued euen of bodyes diſeaſed: ſo that if at anie time it happen the carkaſſes of ſuch as are kylled,

to

to bée borne vppe wyth the waues, Mennes bodyes fléete with their faces vpwarde, and Womens with theyr faces downewarde.

CAP. V.

Of swiftnes: of sight: of the valiantnesse of certaine Romaines: and of the excellency of Cæsar the Dictator.

BVt to the intent we may passe to the title of swiftnesse: the pricke and prise in that behalfe, obtayned one *Ladas*, who ranne in such wyse vpon the loose dust, that the sande houered still vp, and he left no printe of his footesteppes behinde him. *Polymestor* a Boy of Miletum béeing sette by his Mother to féede Goates, ranne after a Hare in sporte and caught it. For the which déede within a while after the owner of the hearde brought him to ẏ gaining in the forty and sixe Olimpiad, (as *Bocchus* reporteth) and there in the race he gained the Garland. *Phylippides* ranne one thousand, two hundred and fortye furlongs from Athens to Lacedæmon in two dayes. *Antistius* a Lacedæmonian and *Philonides* the Lackies of great *Alexander*, iournied a thousande and two hundred furlongs from Sycion to Elis, in one day. The same yéere that *Fonteius* and *Vipsanus* were Consuls, a Boy in Italy of eyght yéeres olde, went 45. myles betwéene noone and night.

Of Swiftnes.

Ladas.

Polymestor.

Phylippides.

Antistius and Philonides.

Quicksightednes. Strabo.

The quickest of sight was one *Strabo*, whom *Varro* auoucheth to haue ouerlooked a hundred thirty & fiue miles, and that hee was wont exactlie to viewe from the watch Towre of Lyliby in Sicill, ẏ Punicke fleete setting out of the Hauen of Carthage, and to reporte the iust number of their Shippes. *Cicero* maketh report, that the Ilias of *Homer* was so finely written in Velame, that it might be closed in a Nutshell. *Callicrates* carued Ants of Iuory so finely, that some of thē could not be discerned from other Ants. *Apollonides* declareth that in Scythia there is a race of Women called *Bythies*, which haue two balles in eche eye, and do kill folke with their sight, if they happen to cast an angry looke vppon anie body. Such there bee also in Sardinia.

Callicrates,

A race of strange Women.

That *Lucius Sicinius* the toothed excelled in valiantnesse among the Romaines, the number of hys titles do declare. This man was one of the Protectors of the cominalty, not much after the dryuing out of the Kinges, when *Spurius Tarpeius*, and *Aulus Thermus* were Consuls. Hee beeing vanquisher in eyght challenges hand to hande, hadde fiue and fortie scarres in the forepart of his bodye, and on hys backe part not one. He tooke spoyle of his enemie foure and thirtie times. In horsetrappers, pure speares, Beacelets and Crownes, hee earned three hundred & twelue rewards. Hee followed nyne Grandcaptaynes in tryumphe that had conquered by his meanes. Next after him *Marcus Sergius* serning twice in the warres, in the first time receiued thirty and three woundes on the forepart of his body, and in the second lost his tyght hande, and therefore made him a hande of yron. And whereas almost none of both his handes were able to do him any seruice in fight, yet notwithstanding hee fought foure times in one day, and gotte the victorie

Valiantnes.
Lucius Sicinius.

Marcus Sergius, the Father of Catiline.

with

with his left hand, hauing had two Horses slayne vnder him. Beeing twise taken prisoner by *Hanniball*, he scaped awaie, when by the space of twentie moneths in which he had beene prisoner, he had at no time been without Giues and Fetters. In all the sharpest battels which the Romaines tasted of in those dayes, he beeing honoured with warlike rewards, brought Ciuill Crownes from Thrasymenus, Trebia, and Pauy, At the battell of Canuas also, (out of the which it was counted a poynt of valiantnesse to escape wyth lyfe) he onelie receiued a Crowne. Happie doubtlesse had hee beene in so manie aduauncements of honor, if *Catilina* his next heyre by lineall descent, had not defaced his so renowmed praises with the hatefulnesse of hys cursed name.

As much as *Sicinius* or *Sergius* excelled among the Souldiours, so much among the Captaines (or rather among all men) excelled *Cæsar* the Dictator. Under his conducte were slaine eleuen hundred, fourescore and two thousand enemies. For he would not haue it noted howe manie hee ouerthrewe in the ciuill wars. He fought in piched fielde two and fiftie times, alonely surmounting. *Marcus Marcellus*, who in like sorte had fought nine and thirtie times. Besides this, no man wrote more swiftly, nor no man read more speedilie. Moreouer, hee is reported to haue indited foure Letters at once. He was of so good a nature, that such as he subdued by battell, he more ouercame them with gentlenesse.

C. Iulius Cæsar. The death of

CAP. VI.

VVho were notable for memorie: who loste theyr speech by mischaunce, or gotte it by chaunce, who florished in eloquence: of the prayse of manners, of godlinesse, of chastity, and who hath beene iudged happy.

Cyrus King of Persia.

CYrus was notable for the good gifte of memorie, who in the most populous armie whereof hee was Captaine, coulde call euerie seuerall personne by his name. The same doing did *Lucius Scipio* among the people of Rome. But wee may beleeue that bothe *Scipio* and *Cyrus* were furthered by custome. *Cyneas* the Ambassador of *Pyrrhus*, the next day after he was entered into Rome, saluted both the Knights and also the Senators by their proper names.

Lucius Scipio.

Cyneas.

Methridates

Methridates King of Pontus ministred iustice without an interpreter, to two and twenty Nations that were vnder his dominion. It is manifest that memorie may be made by arte, like as in the Philosopher *Metrodorus* that was in the time of doggyshe *Diogenes*: who furthered himselfe so much by dailie practise, and beating with himselfe, that he kept in remembrance what many men spake at once, not only in order of sence, but also in order of wordes. Notwith-

Memorie made by Arte.

withstanding it hath bene often seene, that nothing may easiler be perished by feare, by falling, by chance, or by sickenesse. We haue founde that he that was but striken with a stone, forgot to reade. Surely *Messala Coruinus* after a disease that hee had endured, was so striken with forgetfulnesse, that he remembred not his owne name, and yet otherwise his wit was freshe enough. Feare astonieth ỳ memorie. And again feare is an enforcement of speeche, the which it not onelie sharpeneth, but also ertorteth although there were none before. Surely when *Cyrus* in the eyght and fiftie Olympiad entred by assault into Sardis, a Towne of Asia, where *Crœsus* at that time lay hidden, *Athis* the Kinges Sonne (who vnto that instaunt hadde alwaies bene dumbe,) burst out into speech by force of feare. For it is reported, that he cryed out: *Cyrus* spare my Father, and learne to know (at least wise by our casualties) that thou art a Man.

The perishing and losse of memorie.

Messala Coruinus.

Feare.

Athis the Sonne of king Crœsus.

Nowe remaineth to intreate of manners, the excellentnes whereof appeared moste in two men. *Cato* the founder of the stocke of the Portians was a verye good Senator, a very good Orator, and a verie good Captaine. Neuertheless, for diuers quarrelles picked vnto him of malice, he was endited and arrayned fortie and foure times, but yet was alwaies quitted. The praise of *Scipio Aemilianus* is yet greater: who besides the vertues for which *Cato* was renowmed, surmounted also in loue towards the common weale. *Scipio Nasica* was iudged to bee the best man then lyuing, not onely by the voice of the commons, but also by the othe of the whole Senate, inasmuch as none coulde bee founde worthier then he, to be put in truste with a misterie of chiefe Religion, when the Oracle gaue warning to fetch into the Cittie the holy Ceremonies of the mother of the Gods from Pessinus.

Excellency of manners.

Cato.

Scipio Æmilianus.

Scipio Nasica.

Eloquence or learning.

Many among the Romaines florished in eloquence, but this gift was not heritable at any time, saving to the house of the Curios, in the which, three were Orators successiuelie one after another. Surely this was counted a great thing in those dayes, when eloquence was had in chiefe estimation both of God and manne. For at that time *Apollo* bewrayed the murthers of the Poet *Archilochus*, and the deede of the felons was detected by God.

The singuler estimation of learning in those dayes.

Archilochus the Poet.

Sophocles the Tragedy wryter.

And at such time as *Lysander* King of Lacedæmon besieged Athens (where ỳ body of *Sophocles* the Tragedie wryter laye vnburied) *Bacchus* sundry times warned the Captaine in his sleepe, to suffer his darling to be buried, and neuer ceased calling vpon him, vntyll *Lysander* hauing knowledge who it was that was departed, and what the God demaunded, tooke truce with the Athenians, vntill so worthy a corse might be buried accordinglie. *Castor* and *Pollux* standing wythout the doze in the sight of all men, called *Pindarus* the Harper out of a place where he was making merrie, (which was at the point to fall) to the intent he should not perrish with the rest. Whereby it came to passe, that hee onelie escaped the daunger that hunge ouer their heads. Next vnto the Gods is *Cneus Pompeius* to be reconed: who when he should enter into the house of *Possidonius*, the notablest professor of wysedome in those dayes, for bade his Mace-bearer to strike ỳ doze as the custome was: and so holding downe his sheaf, albeit hee badde at that time dispatched the warre against *Mithridates*, and was Conqueror of ỳ East. yet of his owne frée wyll he gaue place to the Gate of Learning. The firste *Scipio Affricanus* commaunded that the Image of *Quintus Ennius* shoulde be sette vpon his Tombe. *Cato* that slewe himselfe at Vtica, brought vnto Rome two Philosophers, one when he was

Pindarus the Harper.

Possidonius the Philosopher.

Quintus Ennius.

was Marshall of the Hoste, and another when he was Ambassador in Cyprus: alledging that in so doing, he had greatlie benifited the Senate and people of Rome, albeit that hys great Grandfather had oftentimes decréed, ỳ al Greekes should be vtterly driuen out of the Citty. *Dionis* ỳ Tyran of Sicill sent a Shyppe decked wyth Garlonds to méete *Plato*, and hée himselfe in a Charyot drawne with foure White steedes, entertained him honorably at his first comming to lande. Perfect wisedome was adiudged onely to *Socrates* by the Oracle of *Apollo*. Plato. Socrates.

The proofe of godlinesse and naturall affection toward the parents shined in the familie of the *Metels*. But it was found moste euident in a poore childbearing Woman. This Woman who was of lowe degree, and therefore not altogether so famous, béeing wyth much adoe (and after much serching oftentimes of the Gaolers, least shee shoulde haue carryed any meate in with her) suffered to goe to her father, (who was condemned to the punishment of perpetuall prysonne) was founde to féede him with the milke of her breasts: which thing consecrated bothe the déede and the place. For the Father which was condemned to death, béeing gyuen vnto his daughter, was reserued in remembrance of so worthy a déede, and the place béeing dedicated to the power that wrought the déede, was made a Chappell, and entitled the Chappell of godlines. The ship that brought the holy misteries out of Phrygia, in following ỳ hearelace of *Claudia*, gaue vnto her the preheminence of chastitie. But *Sulpitia* the daughter of *Paterculus* and wyfe of *Marcus Fulvius Flaccus*, was by the verdite of all the Ladyes in Rome aduisedlie chosen out of a hundred of the vertuousest of them, to dedicate the Image of *Venus* according as ỳ bokes of *Sybill* gaue warning to be done. Godlinesse. A poore childbearing woman Chastitie. Claudia. Sulpitia.

Happynes. As touching the title of happinesse, hee is not yet found that may rightly be iudged happy.

Cornelius Sylla For *Cornelius Sylla* was happie rather in name then in déede.

Aglaus. Aurelie *Cortina* iudged onelie *Aglaus* to be blessed: who béeing owner of a poore péece of ground in ẏ narrowest nooke of all Arcadie, was neuer founde to haue passed out of the bounds of his naturall soyle.

CAP. VII.

Of Italy and the prayse therof: and of many peculiar thinges that are founde therein.

AS concerninge Man I haue saide sufficient. Now to the intent we may returne to our determined purpose, our stile is to be directed to the recital of places: and chiefelie and principally to Italy, ẏ beautie whereof we haue alreadie touched lightly in the Cittie of Rome. But Italie hath béene written of so throughlie by all menne, and specially by *Marcus Cato*, that there cannot bée found that thing which the diligence of former Authors hath not preuented, for the Country is so excellent, as it ministreth matter of praise aboundantly, while the notablest writers consider the healthfulnesse of ẏ places, the temperatenesse of the ayre, the fruitfulnes of the soyle, the open prospects of the Hills, the cole shadowes of the woods, the vnhurtful lowe grounds, the plentifull increase of Vines and Olives, the Sheepes

courses,

courses, the pasture groundes, so manye Riuers, so great Lakes, places that beare flowers twice a yeere, together with the Mountaine Veseuus, casting vppe a breath of flaming fire as if it had a soule, the Bathes with their springes of warme water, the continuall beautifying of the Land with newe Cities, so goodlie a sight of auncient Townes, which first ỹ Aborigens, Afunks, Pelasgians, Arcadians, Sicilians, and lastlie the inhabiters of all parts of Greece, and aboue all others, the victorious Romaines haue builded. Besides this, it hath shoares full of Hauens, and coastes with large Bayes and harbouring places, meete for traffick from all places of the world. Neuertheless, least it may seeme altogether vntouched of our part, I think it not vnconuenient to busie my wittes about those thinges that haue beene least beaten, and slightly to trauell through those thinges ỹ haue beene but lightly touched and talked by others. For who knoweth not that Ianiculũ was either named or builded by *Ianus*? Or that Latium was called so, & Saturnia of *Saturne*? Or that Ardea was builded by *Danaee*? Polydee by the companions of *Hercules*? Pompeios in Campanie by *Hercules* himselfe, because that after his victory in Spayne hee drane his Oxen with a pompe that way? Or that the stonie fieldes in Lombardy tooke theyr names of that, that *Iupiter* fighting against ỹ Gyants, is supposed to haue rayned downe stones thither? Or that the Region Ionica tooke his name of *Ionee* the daughter of *Naulochus*, whom *Hercules* is reported to haue slaine, because he malepartlie stopped ỹ waies against him? Or that Alcippe was builded by *Marsias*, king of the Lidians, which being afterward swallowed with an Earthquake, was dissolued into the Lake Fucinus? Or that the Temple of *Iuno* of *Argos* was founded by *Iason*: Pisæ by *Pelops*: the *Dawnians*

The founders of the cheefe Cities and places in Italie.

by *Cleolaus* the Sonne of *Minos*: the Iapigians by *Iapix* the Sonne of *Dædalus*: the Tyrrhenians by *Tyrrhenus* King of Lydia: Cora by *Dardanus*: Argilla by the *Pelasgians*, who also brought Letters first into Latium: Phalisca by *Halesus* the Argiue: the Phalerians by *Phalerius* the Argiue: Fescininum also by the Argiues: the Hauen of Parthenium by the *Phocenses*: Tybur (as *Cato* witnesseth) by *Catillus* the Arcadian the Admirall of *Euanders* fleete 202 (as *Sextius* saith) by the youth of *Argos*? For *Catillus* the Sonne of *Amphiaraus*, after the monstrous destruction of his Father at Thebæ, beeing sent by his Grandfather *Oxcleus* with all his issue or ceremonies into Italy, begot there three Sonnes: *Tyburtus*, *Cora*, and *Catillus*, who dryuing out of the Towne the Sicanes of Sicill ye auncient inhabiters thereof, called the Cittie after the name of the elder brother *Tyburt*. Anon after was the Temple of *Minerua* builded by *Vlisses*, among the Brutians.

Who brought Letters first into the shyre where Rome is.

The Ilande of Ligæa tooke his name of the bodie of the Meremaid *Ligæa* cast a land there. Parthenopee was so called of the Meremaide *Parthenopees* Tombe: which towne it pleased *Augustus* afterward to call Naples. Prenestee (as *Zenodotus* reporteth) tooke his name of *Prænest* the Nephewe of *Vlisses*, and Sonne of *Latinus*: or (as the bookes of ye Prenestines make mention) of *Caculus* whom the Sisters of the Digitians found by the fatall fires, as the bruite goeth. It is knowne that Petilia was founded by *Philoctete*, Arpos and Beneuent by *Diomed*, Padua by *Anteror*, Metapont by the *Pylians*, Scyllace by the Athenians, Sybaris by the Troyzenians, and by *Sagaris* the sonne of *Aiax*, of Locres. Salentum by the Lycians, Ancon by the Sicilians, Gabye by *Galace* and *Bius* of Sicill, brothers: Tarent by the posteritie of *Hercules*, the

Ilende Tenos by the Ionians, Delphi by the Dorians, Croton by *Myscell* and *Archias*, Rhegium by the Chalcidians, Gawlon and Terina by the Crotoniats, Locros by the Naritians, Heree by the Greekes, in the honour of *Iuno* whom they call *Hera*, Artia by *Archias locus* the Sicilian, whereof the name (as liketh *Cassius Hermina*) is deriued.

In this place *Oreſtes* by admonishment of the Oracle hallowed the Image of *Diana* of Scythia which he had fetched from Taurica, before hee went with it to Argos. The Zanclenſes builded Metawre, and the Locrines builded that Metapont which is now called Vibo. *Bocchus* saith plainelie, that the Vmbrians are the auncient of-spring of the Galles. *Marcus Antonius* affirmeth that they were called Vmbrians in Greeke, becauſe that in the time of the generall deſtructiõ that was by water, they eſcaped the daunger thereof. *Licinius* is of the opinion, that the originall of Meſſapia (which was giuen by *Meſſapus* a Greeke) was afterwarde turned into the name of Calabrie, which in the firſt beginning *Peucerius* the Brother of Oenotrius had named Peuceria.

The like agreement alſo is among Authors, that Palynure tooke that name of *Palynure* the Pylotte of *Aeneas* his Shyppe, and Miſene of hys Trumpetor *Miſene*, and the Iland Leucoſie of his Syſters daughter *Leucoſia*.

It is fully agreed vppon among all menne, that Caiet tooke that name of *Caieta*. *Aeneaſſis* Nurce, and Lauine of his wyfe *Lauinia*, which Towne was builded the fourth yeere after the deſtruction of Troy, as *Cuſſonius* auoucheth. Neither muſt it be omitted that *Aeneas* arryuing on the coaſt of Italy the ſecond ſommer after that Troy was taken (as *Hemina* reporteth) with no moe then 600, in hys companie, pitched hys

The time of the comming of Æneas into Italy

Campe in the fieldes of Laurene, and there while hee was dedicating the Image that he had brought with him out of Sicill, vnto his Mother *Venus* by the name of *Aphroditee*, he receiued the Image of *Pallas* of *Diomed*, and anon after receiuing fiue hundred Acres of ground of King *Latinus*, hee raigned three yeres in equall authoritie with him. After whose decease, when he had raigned two yeres, he went to the Riuer *Numicius* and was neuer seene more.

The seauenth yere after, was giuen to him the name of Father *Indiges*. Afterward were builded, by *Ascanius*, Alba longa, Fidence, and Antium: by the *Tyrians*, Nola: and by the *Eubeans*, Cumes. Where is the Chappell of the same *Sybill* which in the liij Olympiade was present at the Romaine enterprises, whose booke our Bishops reserued to for Counsell, vntill the time of *Cornelius Sylla*: for then was it together with the Capitoll consumed with fire. As for her two former bookes, shee hadde burned them with her owne handes, because *Tarquine* the proude did offer her a more niggardly price then she had sette them at. Her Tombe remaineth yet in Sicill. *Varrus* auoucheth that *Sybell* of Delphos prophesied before the battel of Troy, and he declareth that *Homer* did put many of her verses into his worke.

Sybill of Cumes

Sybill of Delphos.

After her, within fewe yeres space, followed *Heriphylee* of Ærythra, who was also called *Sybill* for the affinity she had with y other in the same kind of knowledge: who among other great thinges, warned the Lesbians that they should lose the dominion of y Sea, many yeres before the thing came to passe. So y very order of the time prooueth, that *Sybill* of Cumes was third after this. Italy therefore (wherein sometime the auncient Country of Latium stretched from the mouth of Tyber, vnto the Ryuer *Lyris*) ryseth whole together

Sybill of Ærithra.

The description of Italie.

together from the sides of the Alpes and reached to the toppe of the Promontorie or headlonde of Rhegium, and the Seacoast of the Brutians, where it shooteth Southward into the Sea. Proceeding from thence, it rayseth it selfe by little and little at the backe of the Mountaine Appenine, lying in length betweene the Tuscane Sea and the Adriatick Sea, that is to saye, betweene the vpper Sea and the neather Sea, like an Oken leafe, that is to say, larger in length than in breadth. When it commeth to the furthest, it deuideth into two hornes. Whereof the one buttuth vppon the Ionish Sea, and the other vppon the Sea of Sicil. Betweene which two heades it receiueth not ỹ winding Sea in with one whole and maine shoare, but shooting forth as it were sundrie tongues, it admitteth the Sea diuerse by the heads running forth into the deepe.

There (to the intent we may note thinges heere and there by the way) are the Towres of Tarent, the Countrye Scyllæa with the Towne Scylleum, and the Riuer Crathis the mother of Scylla as antiquitie hath fabled: the Fortresses of Rhegium, the Vallies of Aesta: the Meremaids Rocks, the most delectable coast of Campane, the playnes of Phlegra, the house of *Circe*: the Iland of Tarracine, sometime enuironed with the wauing Sea, but nowe by continuance of time landed vppe to the firme grounde, hauing cleane contrarie fortune to the Rhegines, whom the Sea by thrusting it selfe betwixt, hath violently diseuered frō the Sicilians. Also there is Formy inhabited somtime by the Lestrigones, and many other thinges entreated of at large by pregnant wittes, the which I thought more for mine ease to passe ouer, then not to set them out at the full. But the length of Italy, which runneth from Augusta Prætoria through the Cittie and Capua

The length of Italy.

into the Towne of Rhegium, amounteth to a thousand and twenty miles. The breadth of it where it is broadest, is foure hundred and ten myles: and where it is narrowest, a hundred and sixe and thirtie miles, sauing at the Hauen which is called *Hannibalis* Campe, for there it exceedeth not fortie miles. The hart of the Realme is in the fieldes of Rheatee (as *Varro* testifieth.) The compasse of the whole circuite together, is two thousand, foure hundred, fourescore and tenne miles. In the which circuit ouer againste the Coast of *Locres*, is finished the first Coast of Europe. For the seconde beginning at the heads of Lacinium, endeth at the Cliffs of * Acroceraunia. Furthermore Italie is renowmed with the Riuer Po, which Mount Vesulus one of the toppes of the Alpes, powreth out of hys bosome from a spring that is to be seene in the borders of * Ligurie: from whence Po issueth, and sinking into the ground, ryseth againe in the fieldes of Vibo, not inferior to any Ryuer in fame, and it is called of the Greekes, *Eridanus*. It swelleth in the beginning of the dogge dayes, at such time as ẏ snowes and hoarefrosts of the former Winter begin to melt, and so beeing increased with ẏ surplusage of waters, it carrieth thirtie Ryuers with him into the Adriatish Sea.

The breadth of Italie.

The whole circuit of Italy

* Now called mount Cimera. The Ryuer Po.

* Nowe called Lombardy.

Among other thinges woorthy of remembraunce, this is famous and notably talked of in euery Mans mouth, that there are certaine housholds in the Countryes of the *Phalisks*, (which they call Hirpes.) Those make yeerely sacrifice to *Apollo* at the Mountaine *Soractee*, and in performing thereof, doo in honor of the diuine seruice friske and dawnce vppe and downe vpon the burning wood without harme, the fire sparing them. Which religious and deuout kinde of ministration the Senate rewarding honourably, priuiledged the

A certaine kindred priuiledged from hurt of fire.

the Hirpes from all taxes, and from all kind of seruice for euer. That the Nation of the Marsyes can not bee hurt by serpents, it is no maruell. For they fetch their pedegree from the Sonne of *Circee*, and of the power descended to them from their auncestors, they vnderstand that venemous thinges ought to stande in awe of them and therefore they despise poysons. *C. Cælius* saith, that *Oetas* had three daughters: *Augitia*, *Medea*, and *Circee*, and that *Circee* possessed the Hilles called Circes Hilles, there practising to make sundry shapes and fashions through her sorceries and charmes. And that *Augitia* occupyed the Country about Fucinum, and there (after practising the wholesome sciences of Liechecraft against maladies and diseases) when shee forewent this life, was reputed for a Goddesse. And that *Medea* was buried by *Iason* at Bushrote, and her Sonne raigned among the Marsyes. But although that Italy haue this customable defence; yet is not altogether free from Serpents. Finally, the inhabiters chased the Serpents from Amycle which the Amycleans of Greece had builded before.

A people vnable to be hurt by Serpents.

Circe, Augitia, and Medea the daughters of Oetas King of Colchos.

There is great store of a kinde of Vyper whose byting is incurable. They be somewhat shorter then the reste of Vipers that are founde in other places of the world, and therefore while they bee not regarded, they hurt the sooner. Calabrie swarmeth with Snakes that liue bothe by water & by land, called Chersydres: and it breedeth the Boa, which is a kinde of Snake reported to grow to an vnmeasurable bignesse. First, it seeketh after Heardes of mylche Kyne, and what Cowe soeuer yeeldeth most milke, her dugs dooth hee draw. And batling with continuall sucking of her, in processe of tyme hee so stuffeth out hymselfe wyth ouerglutting hym tyll hee bee readie to burste, that at the last no power is able to withstande hys hugenesse.

A horrible kind of Viper.

A wonderfull kind of Snake.

So that in fine rauening vp the lyuing creatures, bee maketh the Countries walke where he keepeth. And in the raigne of *Claudius* there was seene a whole Chylde in the mawe of a Boa that was kylled in the Ilde which nowe is called Vaticane.

Wolues. Italy hath Wolues which are vnlike the Wolues of other Countryes, and therefore if they see a Manne before a Man see them, he becommeth dumbe, and beeing preuented with their hurtfull sight, although hee haue desire to crie out, yet hath he no ble of voice to do it withall. I passe ouer manie thinges willingly concerning Wolues. This is moste certainly tryed, that in this beastes taple is a very fine hare, that hath the power of lone in it, the which hee is willing to loose, and therefore casteth it away when he feareth to bee caught, for it hath no vertue vnlesse it be pulled from him while he is alyue. Wolues goe to haut not aboue twelue dayes in all the whole yere. In time of famine they fede themselues with earth. But those that are called Hartwolues, although after long fasting Hartwolues. when they haue hardly founde flesshe, they fall to eating it: yet if they happen to cast their eye vpon anie thing by chaunce, they forget what they are in doing, and forsake their present aboundance, gaude to seeke newe releefe wherewith to fill their bellyes. In this Lynxes. kind of beastes is also reckoned the Lynxes, whose Vrine such as haue narrowly searched the natures of The stone Lyncurion. stones, do vphold to congeale into the hardnesse of a precious stone. Which thing that the Linxes themselues do well perceiue, is proued by this tryall: that as soone as the water is passed from them, by and by they couer it ouer (as much as they can) with heapes of sande: verily of spight (as *Theophrastus* supposeth) least such matter flowing from them should turne to our vse. This stone hath the colour of Amber. It

drayweth

it draweth vnto it thinges that bee nére at hande, it qualifieth the gréefe of the raynes: it remedieth the hinges euill, and in Gréeke it is called * Lyncurion. Grashoppers are dumbe among the Rhegines, and not elswhere, which silence of them is wonderfull: and good cause why, séeing the Grashoppers of ỳ Locrines they? next neighbors, cry louder then all others. *Granius* repo?teth the cause thereof to bee this: that when they made a yelling about *Hercules* as he rested there, he commaunded them to cease their chy?ping, wherevpon beginning to holde they? peace, they continued mute from thencefo?th to thys day. The * Lygusticke Sea bringeth fo?th shrubbes, which so sone as they be in the dépes of the water, are lushe and almost like a gryssle to touch. But assoone as they come aboue the water, by and by degenerating from they? naturall sappe, they become stones. And not onely the qualitie, but also the colour of them is turned, fo? straight way they looke Redde as Scarelette. The braunches of them are such as we sée on Trées, fo? the most part halfe a foote long, but seldome to bee found of a foote long. Of them are carued many p?ety things to were about folkes. Fo? (as *Zoroastres* sayth) thys substraunce hath a certaine singuler power, and therefo?e what soeuer is made thereof, is counted among those thinges that are wholesome. Other folke call it Co?all, and *Metrodorus* nameth it Gorgia. The same man affy?meth also that it withstandeth whirlwinds and thunder and lightning. There is a p?ecious stone dygged vp in a part of Lucanie, so pleasant to behold, that it casteth a Saffron colour vpon the starres dimmed inwardly and glimmering vnder a mysse. The same stone is called a Syrtite bicause it was founde first vpon the Seacoast of the Syrts. There is also the Veientane stone, so named of ỳ place wher it is found,

* That is to say, Lynxpisse.

Dumb Grashoppers.

* The Sea of Genoa.

Corall.

The Syrtite or sandstone.

The Veiétane Stone.

the colour whereof bæing blacke, for the more beautie of varietie, is enterlaced diſtinctly with white lynes, and whitiſh ſtrakes. * The Ilande which faceth the coaſt of Puell, is renowmed with the Tombe & Temple of *Diomed*, and alonely nouriſheth *Diomeds* birds. For this kind of Foule is no where els in al ỹ worlde but there. And that thing alone might ſæme worthy to bæ recorded, though there were not other thinges beſide not mæte to bee omitted. They are in faſhion almoſt like a Cote, of colour whyte, with fierie eyes, and toothed bylles. They flie in flocks, and not without order in theyr ſetting forth. They haue two Captaines, that rule theyr flight: of whom the one flyeth before, and the other behinde: the formoſt as a guyde to direct them certainly which way to flie, the hindermoſt as an ouerſæar to haſte forward them that lagge behinde, with continuall calling vpon them. And this is the order that they keepe in theyr flæting. When bræding time is at hande, they digge pits with their bilies: and then bending wickers ouer them after the manner of Parules, they cloſe in that which they haue made hollow vnderneath.

* This Ilande is nowe called S. Maryes of Trinitie.

Diomedes birds

The wonderfull nature of them.

And leaſt they might bee diſcouered if paraduenture the windes ſhould blowe awaie theyr woodden roofes, they coope this watling ouer with the earthe which they hadde throwne out when they digged the pittes. So they build theyr neſtes with two entryes, and that not at a venture: inſomuch that they calle their entries in and out, according to ỹ quarters of the heauen. The doore that they goe out at to their fæding, openeth into the Eaſt: and that which receiueth them home againe, is towarde the Weſt. To the intent the light may both haſt them when they make tariaunce, and alſo not faile them to return home by. When they will purge their paunches, they mount aloft againſt

the

the wind, to the intent it may carrie their ordure the further from them. They discerne a straunger from a man of the Country. For if he be a Greeke, they approche vnto him, and as far as may bee vnderstanded, do fawne gentlie vppon him as their Countriman. But if he be of anie other Nation, they flye vpon him and assault him. They frequent the holy Church euery day after this maner. They wash their feathers in the water, & when they haue wet their wings throughlie, they come flocking al on a heaw, & so shaking the moisture vppon the Church, do purge it. Then they rouse their feathers, & afterwarde, as hauing done their deuotion, depart again. Herevppon it is reported ỳ *Diomedes* cõpanions were turned into birds. Certainely before ỳ comming of ỳ Ætolian Captaine, they were not called *Diomedes* birds, but euer since they haue had that name.

The running forth of Italy through the Liburnians (which are a people that came out of Asia,) extendeth to the fote of Dalmatia, and Dalmatia vnto the borders of Illyrick, in which coast ỳ Dardanians haue their dwelling, a people descended of the line of Troy, but growne wilde and sauage, and degenerated into barbarous manners. On the otherside it extendeth by the marches of Lombardie vnto the Prouince of Narbone, in which the Phocenses (being in olde time chased out of their Countrey by the comming of the Persians,) builded the Cittie of Marsills in ỳ fiue and forteth Olympiad.

Dalmatia and Illyrick are now one countrey, and are called Sclauoni.

The founding of the Citty of Marsilles.

Caius Marius in the tyme of the warre against the Cymbrians, did let in ỳ Sea in Channels made with mans hand, & mittigated the dangerous sayling of the riuer Rhone, which saling down frõ the Alps rusheth first through Swicerland carying with him a nũber of waters

The description of the Ryuer of Rhone.

waters that meete him by the way, and afterward by his continuall encrease becommeth more troublesome then the very Sea wherinto it falleth, vnlesse it bee when the Sea is raised with the wyndes. Rhone is rough euen in calme wether, and therefore they account him among the greatest Ryuers of Europe. In the same place also flourished *Sextiæ* bathes, sometime the Consulles winter garrison, and afterward garnished with walles: the feruent heate whereof beeing breathed out, is vanished awaie by continuaunce of time, and it is not nowe according to the auncient report thereof. If we haue a mind to the Greekes, it is best to looke to the Seacoast of Tarent, from whence, (that is to saie from the Promontorie or Headlonde which they call * Acra Iapigia) is the shortest cutt for such as will sayle to Achaya-ward.

Saint Mary of Leke.

CAP. VIII.

Of certaine base Iles of the Tyrrhene *Sea, which lye against* Italy: *Of Corsica, and of the Stone Catochites.*

FRom hence our style is to bee directed another waie, and other lands call vs to treate of their matters, & it were a long peece of woorke to goe leysurelie along the Seacoast to all the Ilandes that face the Promontories of Italy, although for that they bee scattered in most delectable out-

outwokes, and set by nature as it were to the shewe, they were not to be omitted. But how farre should I steppe aside, if delaying the chiefe thinges, I should of a certaine slothfulnesse treate of * Pandataria, or of * Prochita, or * Ilba plentifull of yron, or * Capraria, which the Greekes call Ægila, or * Planasia so called of the leuelnesse of the Sea, or of *Vlisses* straying: or * Doue Ilande, the mother of the byrdes that beare that name, or Ithacesia, which is reported to haue been the watch-towre of *Vlisses*, or * Anaria named of *Homer* Inarimee, and other no lesse fruitfull then these. Among which, manie hauing somewhat more largely treated of Corsica in writing, haue moste exquisitlie comprised it to the full, and nothing is omitted which were not superfluous to be touched againe. As howe the Ligurians sent first inhabiters thither: how townes were there builded. How *Marius* and *Sylla* sent peoples newe to refresh it: and howe it is beaten vpon with the Saltwater of the * *Lygustick* sea. But let all this goe passe. Neuertheless the Country of Corsica, (which is a peculiar thing to that land) doth onely bring forth the stone which they call Catochites, most worthie to be spoken of. It is bigger thē the rest, that are ordeined to decking, and it is not so much a Iewell as a common stone. If a man lay his handes vppon it, it holdeth them downe, so fastening it selfe vnto seuerall substances, that it cleaueth to the thinges that it is touched of. For there is in it I cannot tell what, a kinde of clammy glew and gummishnesse. I haue heard say, that *Democritus* the Abderite didde oftentimes vse to waste of this stone, to proue the hid power of nature, in the contentions that he hadde against the wyzardes.

* Palmaria or Palmarosa.
* Procida
* Elba.
* Caprara.
* Pianosa.
* Ischia.
* The sea of Genoa,
The Catochite

CAP. IX.

Of the Ile Sardinia *: of the* Shonnsunne *: of the hearbe* Sardonia *: and of the wonderfull power of waters.*

Ardinia which we reade of in *Timæus*, by the name of Sandaliotes, and in *Chrysippus* by the name of Ichnusa, is sufficiently knowen in what Sea it lyeth, and who were firste inhabiters thereof. Wherefore it is to no purpose to tell howe *Sardus* was begotten of *Hercules*, and *Norax* of *Mercurie*: and howe the one comming from Lybye, and the other from as far as Tarteſus in Spaine into theſe quarters: the Lande tooke his name of Sardus, & the Towne of Nora toke his name of *Norax*. Vp howe anon after, *Aristæus* reigning ouer them, united the people of bothe the races together into the nert Cittie Caralis which himselfe had builded, and knitt the two sundry Nations which hetherto had bene diſſeuered, together into one order of lyuing: in such sorte as the ſtrangneſſe thereof made them not diſdaine to become hys Subiects. This *Aristæus* also begatte *Iolaus*, who inhabited the Countrie thereabouts. Furthermore, we wyll paſſe ouer both the Ilians and Locrines.

Sardinia is without Serpents. But looke what noysomneſſe Serpents bring to other places, the same noysomneſſe bringeth the Shonſunne to the Countrey of Sardinia. It is a verie little Worme and like to a Spyder

The Shonſunne

Spyder in ſhape, and it is called a Shonſunne becauſe it ſhunneth the daie light. It lyeth moſte in Sylner Mynes, for the ſoile of that Land is rich of Siluer. It créepeth priuily, and caſteth the plague vppon ſuch as ſitte vpon it vnwares. To the furtheraunce of thys miſchiefe cometh alſo the Hearbe Sardonia, which groweth much more plentifully thē néedeth, in groues where ſpringes runne. If it be eaten, it draweth together the ſinewes, and wryeth the mouth, ſo ẏ ſuch as thereby draw vnto death, doo die with reſemblance of laughter. Contrariwiſe, all the waters of that Ile, doo ſerue to diuers commodities. The ſtanding pooles are full of fiſh. The Winters rayne is kept to reléeue the Sommers drowght, and the Men of Sardinia haue much aduauntage of raynie water. For they gather it and kéepe it in ſtore, that it may doo them eaſe when the ſpringes faile them which ſerued them for theyr meate & drinke. In ſome places doo bubble vp warme and holeſome ſpringes, which ſerue for cures in knitting of broken bones, or expulſing ẏ poyſonne ſheadded by the Shonſunnes, or in dryuing away diſeaſes of the eyes. But thoſe that remedy ẏ eyes, haue power alſo to diſcouer théeues. For whoſoeuer denyeth the theft wyth an oath, waſheth his eyes with thys water. If hys oath bee true, his ſight becommeth the clearer: if he forſware himſelfe, the fact is detected by blindneſſe: and he is driuen to confeſſe hys faulte in darkneſſe, with the loſſe of hys eyes.

The Hearbe Sardonia.

The wholeſomneſſe and commoditie of the waters of Sardinia.

A water that diſcouereth theft.

CAP. X.

Of Sicill, and the Land Pelorias, *and the nature of the waters there: of the Mountaine* Ætna, *and many other wonders of that Ile: and of the ſeauen Iles called* Vulcanes *Iles.*

And if wee haue reſpecte to the order of the times or of the places: after *Sardinia*, the matters of Sicill now call vs next.

Firſt, becauſe that bothe thoſe Iles beeing brought in ſubiection to the Romains, were made Prouinces both at one time. For *Marcus Valerius* was made Gouernour of Sardinia, and *C. Flaminius* Prætor of Sicill all in one yeere: and ſecondly for that immedtatly after you are out of the ſtraights of Sicill, the Sea beareth the name of the Sardine Sea. Sicill therefore, (which thing is firſte and formoſt to bee marked) by reaſon of his heads ſhoting forth, is platted three cornered. (a) Pachynnus lookes toward, (b) Peloponneſus and the South coaſt. (c) *Pelorus* beholdeth Italy, butting Weſtward vppon it. (d) Lylibye ſhooteth towarde Affrick. Among which, the Countrey about *Pelorus* is commended, for the temprature of ỹ ſoyle, inaſmuch as it neyther waſheth away into durt through ouermuch moyſture, nor crumbleth into duſt through ouermuch dryneſſe. Where it goeth further

The Plat of Cicilye.
(a) Capo paſſaro
(b) Morea
(c) The heade of the fare.
(d) Capo Boey.

further into the maine land warde, and enlargeth in wydenesse, it hath three Lakes. Of the one, that it is well stored with fish I count no great wonder. But the next vnto it, for that in the thicke groues among the shadowy shrubbes of young trees, it nourisheth wilde beastes, and admitteth hunters by dyre pathes wherein they may haue accesse a foote by land, seruing to bothe vses of hunting & fishing, is numbred among the notable thinges. The third is proued to bee holie by an Altar standing in the mids, which deuideth the shallowes from the deepes. All the waie that leadeth vnto it, the water is but midde legge deepe. Whatsoeuer is beyonde, may neither be gaged nor touched. If it be: he that attempteth it is punished for his labour and loke howe much of himselfe he putteth into the water, so much he goeth about to destroy. They say that a certaine man threw a line as farre as he coulde into the deepes, and ỹ as to recouer it againe he thrust his arme into the water to the intent to haue ỹ more strength to pull, his hand became rotten. The coaste of Polorias is peopled with inhabitants of Tauromium, which Men in old time called Naxus. The towne of * Messana is sette directly oueragainst Rhegium of Italy, vnto the which Rhegium the Greekes gaue that name, by reason of the breaking of that place.

A Lake that serues both for hunting and fishing.

A straunge Lake.

* Messana.

Pachinnum is moste plentifull of Tunnyes and al other Sea fish, and therefore there is alwaies great fishing. The beautie of the Headlond of Lyliby, is the Towne Lyliby with the Tombe of Sybill. Long before the siedge of Troy, King *Sicanus* arryuing in the Ile with an Hoste of Spanyards, named it Sicanie. Afterwarde *Siculus* the Sonne of *Neptune* called it Sicill. Into this land resorted many of the *Corinthyans*, *Argiues*, *Ilians*, *Dorians*, and Men of Candy. Among whom also the * Maister of all Carpenters & Masons hath

The first inhabiters of Sicill.

* Archimedes.

hath the chiefe Cittie, Syracuſe, in which euen in winter ſeaſon when fayre wether is hidden, the Sunne ſhyneth euery day. Moreouer the Fountaine Arethuſa is in this Cittie. The higheſt hylles in it, are Ætna and Eryx * Ætna is hallowed vnto *Vulcane*, and Eryx, vnto *Venus*. In the toppe of Ætna are two chinkes which are named Cuppes, at which the vapor burſteth out, with a great roaring going before, which runneth rumbling a long while together in the bowels of the earth, through the burning brakes of hollow holes within. Neither do the ſtakes of fire riſe out, vntill ſuch time as the roaring & rumbling wythin haue gone before. This is a great wonder. And it is no leſſe wonder that in that burning heate, nature is ſo ſtubborne, that it bringeth forth ſnowe mingled wyth the fire: and that although it boyle in outragious heate, yet the toppe of it is whyte with ſnowe, as if it were continuall winter.

* Mount Gibell and the wonderfulneſſe thereof.

There is therefore an invincible force in bothe, ſo that neyther the heate is abated by the colde, nor the colde aſſwaged by the heate. There are alſo two hyls: Buckhyll and *Neptunes* hyll. Vppon *Neptunes* is a watchtowre that looketh into the Tuskane and Adriatiſh Seas. Buckhyll taketh hys name of the flore of redde and fallowe Deere that walke vp and down there in heards.

Whatſoeuer Sicill bringeth forth, whither it bee by the nature of the ſoyle, or by the deuice of Man, it is next thoſe thinges that are iudged to be the beſt: ſaning that in the fruits of the earth, there is none comparable to the fruite of * Centuripe. Heere was the Commedy inuented: heere came the ſporting of Jeſters firſte vppon the Stage: heere was the houſe of Archimedes, who accordynge to the Science of Aſtronomie, was the fyrſte inuenter of Engynes.

* Cantorby.

Heere

Here was that *Lais* that hadde rather choose her Countrey then bee knowne of her Countrey. The great Caues vnder the grounde beare witnesse of the race of the Cyclops. The place wherein the *Lestrygons* dwelt, beareth theyr name still. Of that Country was *Ceres* the Ladie of tillage and husbandry. In the selfe same place is the fielde of * Ænna continuallie full of Flowres, and freshe like the spring euerye day of the yeere, by which there is a hole sunken into the grounde, whereat *Dis* the Father of Hell hadde free passage into the worlde (as fame goeth) when hee ranished *Proserpine*.

* That place is now called Anna.

Betweene * Catina and * Syracuse is contention for the memoriall of the two famous Brethren, whose names eche part chalengeth seuerallie to themselues. If we giue eare to the *Catinenses*, it was *Anapias* and *Amphinomus*. If we credite that which the *Siracusans* would willingly haue, we must thinke they were *Aemanthus* and *Crito*. Neuertheless, the cause of ý deede proceeded from the Countrie of Catina. Into which at such time as the fire of Ætna had burst out, two young men taking vppe theyr Parents, carryed them out through the flames vnhurt of the fire. They ý came after, didde so reuerence the memorie of these younge men, that the place where they were buried, was named the field of the godly.

* Catanea.
* Saragoza.

A notable example of loue toward the Parents.

As touching Arethusa and Alpheus, it is true vnto thys day, that the fountaine & the Ryuer méete both in one channell. In the Riuer is the greatest store of wonders. If any man that is not of chast & cleane life take of ý water of ý fountaine *Diana*, which runneth by Camerine, the liquor of the wine, and the liquor of the water will not ioyne in one substance. Among the Segestans, the Ryuer Herbesus sæthing vp suddainlye in the mids of the streame, becommeth exceeding hote.

The Fountaine Arethusa and the Riuer Alpheus.

The Well of Diana.

Herbesus.

Acis. Hymerus.

Acis, for all that it issueth out of the Mountaine Ætna, yet can no Riuer be colder then it is. Hymerus is altered with the Coast of the ayre. For while it runneth Northward it is bytter: but when it turneth into the South it is swéete. There is not more strangenesse in the Waters then in the Saltmynes. If yee throwe the Salt of Arigent into the fire, it melteth in burning: and if ye put water to it, it cracketh as if it were burned.

Saltmynes. *Gergent.

Æna beareth salt of a purple colour. In Pachynus it is founde so shére, that yée may sée through it. The other Saltmynes that are nére eyther to Arigent or Centuripe, serue in stéede of quarries. For out of them they haue Images to the likenesse of men or Gods. In the places where the whole waters are, is an Ilande that groweth full of Réedes verye méete to make pypes of all manner of sortes: whither they be Precentories whose vse is to play before the shrynes of the Gods: or Vaske, which excéede the Precentories in number of holes: or maydenpipes, which haue that name of their cléere sounde: or Gingrynes, though they be shorter, yet haue they a shriller sound: or Milvines which haue sharpest sounde of all: or Lydians which they call also Turaries: or *Corinthyans*, or *Aegiptians*, or any others, howe diuersly soeuer they bee named by Musicians, according to the diuers and sundrie vses which they serue for. In the Country Halesine there is a Fountaine, at all times quiet & calme, when no noyse is made, which riseth vpp if a Shalme be plaid vpon, leaping at the sound, and swelling ouer his brimmes as though he were in loue with ỹ swéetnesse of the Musicke. The Pole of Gelon with hys stinking sauour, driueth away such as come nigh. Also there are two springes, whereof if a barraine Woman taste the one, she shall become fruitfull: and if a child-

A dauncing Fountaine.

A stincking Poole

childbearing Woman taste of the other, shee becommeth barrain. The Pole of the Petrenses is hurtfull to serpents, but wholsome to men. In the Lake of Arigent swimmeth an Oyle aboue. This fatnes through the continuall waving of the Reedes, cleaveth to the toppes of them: out of the sedgie beare whereof is gathered a medicinable oyntment against the diseases of great Cattell. Not farre from thence is *Vulcans* Hyll, vpon which when men do sacrifice, they lay Vyne sticks vppon the Alters, without putting fire thereto when they cast on the offalles. Vulcans Hyll, See howe the deuill can worke false miracles.

If the God like well of it, (for that is the tryall of the sacrifice) the sticks (bee they neuer so greene) doo take fire alone, and the God to whome the sacrifice is made, causeth it to burne without kindling. And as they are making merry, the flame playeth with them, and scoping out in wreathed flakes among them sindgeth not any man whom it toucheth, but sheweth it selfe to be none other thing then the Image of fire, declaring that the vowe is rightfully performed. In the same fields of Arigent, doo burste out quagmyres of mudde. And as ỹ vaines of Fountaines serue to make Riuers, so in this part of Sicill the soile neuer faileth, and earth with continuall vtterance casteth out earth. Sicill yeelded first the stone * Achates, founde in the banks of the Ryuer Achates, which was of no small price as long as it was found no where els. For the vaines imprinted in it do portrait such natural shapes therein, that when it is of the best making, it representeth the likenesse of many thinges. For which consideration the Ring of king *Pyrrhus* that made war against the Romanes, was not meanely spoken of, the stone whereof was an Agate, wherein were to bee seene the nine Muses, euerie one with theyr seuerall cognisaunces, and *Apollo* with his viall in his hand, * The Agate. The Ring of king Pyrrhus.

not engrauen by arte, but growne by Nature. But nowe it is founde in diuers other places. Candy yéeldeth a kind of them which they call Corallagats, because they are like Corall. It is powdered with drops glistering like Golde, and it resisteth Scorpions. Inde yéeldeth of them expressing the proportions of Forrests and Beastes: the sight whereof comforteth the eyes. And béeing receiued into the mouth, it staunchеth thyrst. There are also of them which béeing burned doo cast a sent like Myrrhe. The Achate is ful of redde spots like bloode. But those that are most sette by, haue the cléerenesse of Glasse as the Achate of Cyprus. For those that looke like waxe, (because there is aboundance of them) are as little estéemed as ẏ stones in the stréetes.

Coralagats.

The circuit of all thys whole Ile, is thrée thousand furlonges about. In the narrowest Sea of Sicill, are the Iles Hephestiæ, fiue and twenty myles distant from Italy. The *Italians* cal them *Vulcans* Iles. For these by reason of the whole nature of their soile, doo eyther borrow fire of the Mountaine Ætna, or els minister fire vnto it by priuie intercourse vnder the grounde. Héere was appointed the dwelling place of the God of fire. They are in number seauen. Lypara tooke that name of King *Lyparus*, who gouerned it before *Aeolus*. Another they called * Hiera. The same is chéefely halowed vnto *Vulcane*, and burneth moste in the night time wyth an exceeding hygh hyll. The thirde named * Strongyle which was the Pallace of *Aeolus*, standeth toward the Sonne rysing. It is least couered, and it differeth somewhat from the reste in cléerenesse of flames. Héere vppon it commeth to passe that chiefely by the smoake thereof, the inhabiters vnderstand before, what windes are like to blowe three daies after. And this is the cause why *Aeolus* was beléeued

The whole circuit of Sicilie.

Vulcans Iles.

* Maretam

* Strombolie.

læned to be the God of wyndes. The reſt, Didymee, * Ericuſa, * Phænicuſa, and Euonimon, becauſe they be like the other, we haue as good as ſpoken of them already.

* Alicur.
* Fælicaria.

CAP. XI.

Of the thyrd Coaſt of Europe: of the Countryes and places of Greece: of many thinges worthy to be recounted in them: and of the Nature of Partriches.

THe third Coaſt of Europe beginneth at the Mountaines of * Ceraunii, and endeth at Helleſpont. In this coaſt among the *Moloſſians* (where as is the Temple of *Iupiter* of *Dodon*) is the Mountaine Tomarus, renowned for ỹ hundred Fountaines ỹ are about the ſute of it, as *Theopompus* reporteth. In * Epyre is a holy wel, cold aboue all other waters, and of approued contrarietie. For if ye dippe a burning brand therein, it quencheth it: and if you hold it a good way of without any fire on it, of it owne nature it kindleth it. Dodon (as *Mare* ſayth) is hallowed vnto *Iupiter*. Delphos is renowned with the Riuer Cephiſus, the Fountaine Caſtalie, & the mountain Parnaſus. Acarnania bounteth of Aracynth. This Country is deuided frō Ætolia wyth the Mountaine Pindus, which breedeth Achelous a ryuer anciently renowmed among the chiefe Riuers of

* Cimera of Albany.
* Albanye.
A well of ſtrang nature.
Dodon.
Delphos.
The ſituation of Acarnania.

and not vnwoꝛthely, conſidering that among the little ſtones that the gliſtring in his bancks, there is founde the * Galactite, which béeing it ſelfe blacke, if it bee chaſed yéeldeth a whyte iuyce that taſteth like Milke. Béeing tyde about a woman that gyueth ſucke, it maketh her bꝛeaſts full of milke: béeing tyde to a Chyld, it cauſeth moꝛe aboundant ſwallowing of ſpettle, and béeing receiued into the mouth it melteth, but therewithall it periſheth the gyft of memoꝛy. Thys ſtone is founde in Nylus and Achelous, and not in any third place. Néere vnto the Towne of Patræ, is a place called Scioeſſa ſhadowed with the couert of nine Hylls, and not renowmed foꝛ any other cauſe, then that the beames of the Sunne come almoſte neuer there. In * Laconia is an iſſue out of the earth, called Tænarus.

* The Galactite or Milkſtone.

Scioeſſa

* The Country about Lacedemon.

Tænarus is alſo the Headlonde againſt Affricke, where as is the Chappell of *Arion* of Methymna, who was bꝛought thither by a *Dolphin*, as hys Image of bꝛaſſe witneſſeth there poꝛtrayted out liuely accoꝛding as the chaunce happened, and as the thing was deone indéede. Moꝛeouer, ỹ very time erpꝛeſſed there, namelie the twenty and nine Olympiad (in which the ſame *Arion* is recoꝛded victoꝛ at the gaming in Sicill) auoucheth the ſelfe ſame thing to haue béene done.

The ſtorie of Arion the Muſician, that was brought thether through the Sea vppon a Dolphins backe.

There is alſo a Towne called Tænaron of noble antiquitie. Furthermoꝛe there are certaine Cities, and among them Leuctræ, ſomewhat famous by reaſon of the ſhamefull ende that the *Lacedemonians* made there of late: and Amyclæ bꝛought to deſtruction in olde time thꝛough theyꝛ owne ſilence: and * Sparta renowmed with the Temple of *Caſtor* and *Pollux*, and alſo with the tytles of Geryas a manne of greate fame: And Theramuce from whence firſt ſpꝛang the woꝛſhipping of *Diana*: and Pitane which *Archeſilaus*

* Called alſo Lacedemon, and nowe called Mizithra.

the

the Stoicke (who was borne there) did bring to lyght by the desert of his wylcoome: And Anthea and Cardamilee, where was sometime ỹ Cittie Thyre, which now is but the name of a place, where was fought a notable battell betwéene the Lacedemonians and the Argyues, the seauentænth yére of the raigne of Romulus. For the Mountaine Taygeta and the Ryuer Eurotas are better knowne then that they néede to bée written of. Inachus a Ryuer of Achaia cutteth throgh all the Country of Argoly, which tooke his name of *Inachus* the first founder of the nobility of Argos. The beautie of Epidaurus is the Chappell of Æsculapius, where sicke and diseased personnes lodging, are informed by dreames of remedyes for their maladies. It is sufficient to put you in remembraunce, that there is in Arcady a towne called Pallanteũ, which by meanes of *Euander* the Arcadian, gaue the name to our Palace.

Taygeta. Inachus.

Epidaurus nowe called Rhagusia and Dubronik

In Arcady are the Mountaines Cyllen, Lycæus, and Menalus renowmed with the Gods that were fostered in them, among which, Erymanthus is not obscure. Also among the Riuers is Erymanthus springing out of the Hill Erymanthus, and the famous Ladon. Héereabouts the encounters of *Hercules* are apparant. *Varro* affirmeth that there is a * Fountaine in Arcady which killeth as manie as drinke of it. In this part of the world we finde this thing not vnworthy to be mentioned concerning byrds, that whereas in other places Mauisses be yellowe as golde, about Cyllen they are as whyte as milke. Neyther is the stone to be despised which Arcady sendeth. The name thereof is Asbest. It is of the colour of yron: and béeing sette on fire, it cannot be quenched. Into the Baye of Megara shooteth the Isthmos which is renowmed with gamings kept there euery fift yére, & wyth the

Arcady.

* This Fountaine was named Phineus.

White Mauisses.

The stone called Asbest.

The gamings of Isthmos.

Temple of *Neptune*. The said gamings (as is reported) were instituted in resemblance of the fiue coastes of * Peloponnesus which are beaten vpon wyth fiue sundrie Seas. On the Northside with the Ionian sea, on the West with the Sicilian Sea, on ẏ Southwestte with the Ægean Sea, on the Northeast with the Myrtoan Sea, and on the South with the Candian Sea. This pastime béing put downe by the Tyrant *Cypselus*, was by the Corinthians restored to the former solemnitie, in the fortie and nine Olimpiad. But the name of Peloponnesus declareth that *Pelops* was king of that Countrey. The platforme of it, is like ẏ leafe of a Plane trée with Crékes and nokes, and it maketh a diuorce betwéene the Ionian Sea, and the Aegæan Sea, disseuering the one shore from the other, with a slender balke not aboue foure myles broade, which for the narrownesse thereof men call Isthmos. From hence beginneth Hellas, which properlye they would haue to bée the true Greece. That Countrey which is nowe called Attick, was in former time called, Actee. Therein is the Cittie Athens, nére wher to adioyneth Scyrons Rocke, extending fiue myles in length, so named in honour of *Theseus* his victorie, and in remembraunce of the notable punishment of *Scyron*. From this Rocke *Ino* casting her selfe headlonge into the déepe, increased the number of the Goddes of the Sea. But we will not so slightlie passe ouer the Mountaines of Attick. There are Icary, Brilesse, Lycabet, and Ægialus. But Hymet doth most worthelie beare the bell among them all, because that béing verie full of flowres, the Honny therof excelleth ẏ Honnie of all other places, not onely of forraigne Lands, but also of the same Countrey, in pleasaunt sauor and taste.

* Now called Morea.

The description of Peloponnesus.

The true Greece.

Athens nowe called Satmes

Mount Hymet

The Fountaine Callyrhoe.

They wonder at the Fountaine Callyrhoe, ẏ yet they

they make not therefore the lesse account of another Fountayne called Cruneſos. The place of iudgment among ẏ Athenians is called Areopagus. The plaine of Marathon was made famous by ẏ report of a moſt bloody battell fought en there. Many Iles lye ouer against the maine Lande of Attick, but Salamis, Sunium, Cos, and Ceos which (as *Varro* witneſſeth) yelded the firſt Garments of fine ſpynning ẏ were made of wooll for the decking of Women) are almoſte ſuburbes to the Cittie. Bæotia is renowmed with Thebæ, which Cittie was builded by *Amphion*. Not that he drew ſtones together with the ſound of his Harpe, (for it cannot ſeeme likely that anie ſuch thing ſhould be done) but for that with the ſweetneſſe of his eloquence he allured menne that dwelt in Rocks (who were altogether ſauage and vnnurtured,) to become obedient to ciuil order and diſcipline. This Cittye glorieth in the Godds that were borne within her wals, as they affirme which with holy verſes do ſet out the commendations of *Hercules* and *Bacchus*. At Thebæ is the Groue Helicon, the Forreſt Cytheron, the Riuer Iſmenius, and the Fountaines Arethuſa, Oedipus, Pſamatee, and Dircee: but before all others Agamppe and * Hippocrenee, which becauſe *Cadmus* the firſt inuenter of Letters founde out as he rode about to ſearche what manner of Country he was come vnto, the Poets ranne vpon the bryde of liberty, publiſhing in theyr writinges, bothe that the one of them was raiſed by the ſtamping of a winged Horſes hoofe, and that the other being taſted of, did endue mennes mindes with eloquence: and alſo that the winged Horſes hoofe was opened, and that the waters there of being dronke, inſpired folke wyth learning.

This battell was betweene the Perſians and Athenians.

Bæotia.

Thebæ nowe called Thiua,

Helicon

* Horſewell

The Ilande * Eubea by ſhooting his ſide againſt the Coaſte of the maine Lande, dooth make the

* Negropont.

The Hauen of Aulis.

Hauen of Aulis, renowmed in all ages for remembraunce of the confederacie of Gréece. The Bæotians are the same people that were the Lelegs, through whose Country runneth the Riuer Cephisus & falleth into the Sea. In this land is the Bay of Oxus, the Towne of Larissa, and *Delphiramoe* also, wherein is the Chappell of Amphiaraus, and the Image of *Diana*, which the Caruar *Phidias* did make. *Varro* supposeth that there are two Riuers in Bæotia, though of nature vnlike, yet nothing differing in wonderfulnesse. If sheepe drinke of the one, their fléeces change into a Russet colour If they drinke of the other: as manie of their fléeces as were of a browne coloure, become whyte. He addeth moreouer that there is a pitte to be séene, that killeth as manie as drinke of it.

Two wonderfull Ryuers,

The Partriches of Bæotia

Where as Partriches in all other places are frée like as the rest of birds be, in Bæotia they are not frée: neither are they at liberty to flye where they list, but but haue bounds in the verie ayre, which they dare not passe. Insomuch that they neuer goe beyond their appointed limits, nor neuer flie ouer into ẏ Marches of Athens. This is peculiar to the Partriches of Bæotia. For such things as are common to all other Partriches, we will treate of generally héereafter. Partriches are slie in trimming and fencing their nestes. For they bedge in their haunts with pricking shrubs, and sharpe sprigges, to the intent such beastes as are noysome vnto them may bee kept off with the sharpnesse of the thornes. Under their Egges they lay dust: and they come and goe priuily, least their often haunting should bewray the place. Many times ẏ Hennes remoue the egges out of the way, to deceiue ẏ Cocks, who trouble them out of all measure with their continuall flickering about them. There is fighting among the Cocks for the Hens: and it is thought that

The nature of Partriches in generall

those

thoſe which are ouercome, do abide the other to tread them as if they were Hennes. They are ſo ranke of nature, that if the winde do but b'olw from ỹ Cocks, the Hennes become with egge, euen wyth the verye ſent of them. And if anie manne come nére the place where they ſitte, the Hennes ſpringing forth do offer themſelues of their owne accorde to the commers, and feygning ſome default in their féete or their winges, (as though they might be by and by caught) they cõterfet a ſlowe pace before them. By which ſubtiltye they eg forth ſuch as they méete, and mocke them vntill they haue tolled them and drawne them a greate way of from theyr neſte. Neyther are their yong ones leſſe carefull for theyr parte, howe to ſaue themſelues. For when they perceiue that they are ſéene, they caſte themſelues vpon their backes, and take vp cloddes in theyr féete, with the couert whereof they hyde themſelues ſo ſubtillie, that they eſcape euen when they are founde.

CAP. XII.

Of Theſſaly *&* Magneſia, *and of the Townes therin: of the Riuer* Peneus: *of the pleſantnes of* Tempee: *of the heyght of the Mountaine* Olimpus: *and of him that ſtroke out King* Philips *eye.*

THeſſaly is the ſame countrye ỹ beareth ỹ name of Æmonia, which *Homer* calleth Argos Pelaſgicũ, where *Hellen* was borne, of whom the Kinges were called *Hellens*. At the backe héereof

stretcheth Pieria toward Macedonie: which béeing cõquered, came in subiection to the *Macedons*. Manie Townes and many Ryuers are there. Of Townes the notablest are Phthia, Larissa, Thessalia, & Thebæ. Of Ryuers, the notablest is Peneus, which running downe by Ossa and Olimpus, by meanes of the Hyls bowing gently on bothe sides with wooddy bottoms, maketh the Thessalian Tempee: and swéeping thence wyth broader streames through Macedonie & Magnesia, falleth into the Gulfe of Thermy. Unto Thessalie belong the playnes of *Pharsaly*, wherein were the thundring stormes of the * ciuill wars. And to the intent we goe not altogether to knowne hyls: let them buzie themselues about Othrys & *Pindus*, which séeke for the originall of the Lapythes: or about Ossa which delight to linger in the Fables of the Centaures. As for Pelion, the mariage feast of *Peleus* and *Thetis* haue brought it so much to knowledge, that it may be a marvell howe it should be kept in huggermugger. For the thinges that are to bee séene in Olympus, doo declare that *Homer* did not celebrate it throgh vnaduised rashnesse. For it ryseth so bigge, with so bygh a toppe, that the dwellers by doo call the knappe of it heauen. Ther is on the top of it an Altar dedicated to *Iupiter*, where vpon if any part of the inwards be layd, they are neyther blowne a sunder wyth blastes of the wynde, nor washed away with rayne: but when the yéere comes about againe, they are founde the selfe same that they were left. And whatsoeuer is once consecrated there vnto the God, it is priuiledged for euer frõ corruption of the aire. Letters written in the ashes continue tyll the Ceremonies of the next yéere. In the Country of Magnesia is the Towne of * Methone, in the siedge wherof *Phillip* the Father of great *Alexander* of Macedonie, lost hys eye by the stripe of an Arrow, which a Townes-

Betweene Cæsar and Pompey.

Mount Olimpus

Modon.

a Townſman named *Aſter* ſhot at him with his own name, and the name of the party that he ſhot it at, and the place that he wounded written thereuppon. That this people could ſkyll of Archery, we may beléeue by *Philoctetes*, forasmuch as Melibæa is reckoned in the foote of thys Country. But to the intent we proceede no further then wee haue Poets for our defence, the fountaine Libethrus alſo appertaineth to Magneſia. Philoctetes,

CAP. XIII.

Of Macedonie, *and the ſucceſſion of the Kinges thereof: and of the ſtone* Peantis.

THe people which were ſometime the *Edonians*, and that which was the Lande of Migdony, or the Countrey of Pieria, or Aemathia, is nowe in one entyre terme the Realme of Macedonie. And the partitions which héretofore were ſeuerally diſioyned, béeing nowe vnited in the name of *Macedones*, are become all one body. Macedonie therefore is bounded on the forepart with ẏ Marches of Thrace. The South Countrey of Theſſaly is inhabited by the *Epirots*. On the Weſtſide are the * *Dardanians* and *Illyrians*. Where the North beateth vpon it, it is fenced in with Pæony & Pelagony From the Triballs it ſhooteth forth in Mountaines to the colde Northeaſte wynde. It is deuided from Thrace by the Riuer Strymon which runneth from ẏ Mountayne Hæmus. The bounds of Macedonie

* The people of Seruia & Raſcia.

But to passe Rhodopee with silence which is a Mountaine of Mygdony, and Athos sayled through by the Persian fléete, and cutt of frō the maine Land, by the mountenaunce of a myle & a halfe, together wyth the vaines of Gold and Siluer, wherof there are digged vppe verie good and great stoze in the fieldes of Macedonie, I wyll speake of the Countrey Orestide. There are a people which take the name of Orestides heereupon. *Orestes* fléeing like an outlawe from Mycene after he had killed his mother, forasmuch as hee hadde determined to goe further of, commanded that a yong Sonne of hys, borne in Aemathia of Hermione whom he had taken to be his companion in all aduentures, should be brought vp priuilie heere. The Childe bearing his Fathers name, as he grew to mans estate so also grewe in courage and stomacke méete for hys royall race: and conquering all that extendeth to the Coast of Macedony, and the Adriatish Sea, hee called the Land (whereof he was ruler) Orestide.

The Orestides

Phlægra (in which place, before there was anye Towne there, the report goeth ý a battell was fought betwéene the hoste of Heauen and the Gyants,) doth put vs in minde to declare throughlie with how great proofes of soueraigntie there, the tokens of that Heauenlie warfare haue and doo continue it vnto thys day. If at any time (as it commeth to passe indéede) the brookes ryse with foule weather, and the excesse of waters breaking theyr bankes do shoote themselues ouer violently into the fields: they say that euen now through the gulling of the water, are discouered beues like to mens carkasses, but farre bigger, which for the vnmeasurable hugenesse of them, are reported to haue béene the bodies of that monstruous Army. And thys opinion is furthered with the euidence of excellyne great stones, wherewith heauen was thought to haue

The Gyants war agaynst Heauen.

béene

bæne aſſaulted. I will proceede to the reſidue which extende into Theſſaly and Aemony. For they be heigher then that in anie place, the height of the Mountain is able to reache therunto. Neither is there anything in anie Land vnder Heauen, that may worthely bee compared hereunto in height, as whereunto only the rage of water neuer attained when ỹ flood ouerwhelmed all thinges els with wofie moiſtneſſe. There remaine yet prints of no ſmall credite, whereby it appeareth that theſe places were aboue the ſtormy flood. For in the darke Caues of the Hilles, which at that time were eaten hollow with the ſtrugling of the water, the ſhelles of Fiſhes are left behinde, and many other things which are caſt vppe by the working of the rowgh Sea: ſo that although (to ſæ to) the places bæ mayne Land: yet they haue a reſemblaunce of ỹ Sea ſhore.

Nowe will I ſpeake of the Inhabiters. *Aemathius* who was the firſt that obtained ſoueraigntie in Amathia, (whither it be becauſe the knowledge of his pedegree is worne out by time, or becauſe it is a matter farre fette) is counted to bee bredde of the earth. After him the name of *Aemathia* which proceeded frõ him, continued to the Realme of Macedony. But *Macedo* the Nephewe of *Deucalion* by the Mothers ſide, (who onelie with the familie of his houſholde ſcaped from the general deſtruction) chaunged the name, and called it Macedony, after himſelfe. After *Macedo* followed *Caranus* Captaine of a companie of Peloponeſians: who according to the aunſwere geuen by *Apollo*, builded a Citty in the ſame place, where he had ſæne a heard of Goates ſitte, and named it * Ægæa, in which place the cuſtome was to bury theyr Kings: neyther was it lawfull among the auncient Macedones, to burie their chiefe ſtates in anie other place

The deſcent of the kinges of Macedoni.

Which may be interpreted, Gotcham.

than there. After *Caranus* succéded *Perdicas* in ỹ two and twentith Olimpiad, who was the firſte that bare the name of King: after whom came *Alexander* the Sonne of *Amintas*, who was counted rich, and not without cauſe. For he had ſo good ſucceſſe in encreaſing his ſubſtaunce, that he firſt of all men, ſent Images of cleane golde for a gyft, one to *Apollo* at Delphos, and another to *Iupiter* at Elis. He was greatlie giuen to delight hys hearing: inſomuch that for hys pleaſures ſake, he entertained with honourable penſions as long as he liued manie that were cunning vpon Inſtruments, among whom was *Pyndarus* the Harper. From this man *Archelaus* receiued the kingdome, who was a politick Prince in feates of warre, and the firſte deuiſer of battell vppon the Sea. Thys *Archelaus* was ſo great a louer of learning, ỹ he made *Euripides* the Tragicall Poet, one of his priuie Counſell. At whoſe burial, he was not content to follow the Herſe onelie, but alſo he ſhore his hayre, and vttered in countenaunce the ſorrowe that he conceiued in hys hart. The ſame *Archelaus* winning the wager in running with Chariots at the gaminges of Pythia and Olimpus, ſhewed himſelfe rather to haue the hart of a glorious Greeke then of a royall King, in ſeeking that kind of prayſe. After *Archelaus* the ſtate of Macedony béeing troubled with diſſention, at laſt was ſtayed in the raigne of *Amyntas*, who had thrée Sons, of whom *Alexander* ſucceéded his Father: who béeing diſpatched out of the way, the fruition of that great preheminence was firſt giuen to *Perdicas*: by whoſe deceaſe the Kingdome was left by inheritance vnto his Brother *Philip*, who (as we tolde you before) loſt hys right eye at Methone, of which maine there had gone a fore token before.

King Alexander, a louer of Muſick.

Kinge Archelaus a louer of Learning.

For at his marriage feaſte it is reported that the Muſicians

Muſitians which ſerued that daie, ſung (as it were in ſpoꝛt) a ſong of the one eyed Gyants, called Cyclops. Thys *Phillip* begat great *Alexander*, howbeit that *Olympias Alexanders* Mother, coueting to purchaſe hym a nobler Father, auouched him to haue béene begotten by a Dꝛagon. But howſoeuer the caſe ſtoode, *Alexander* ſo behaued himſelfe, that he was beléeued to be the Sonne of a God. He trauailed ouer the woꝛlde, vſing the direction of *Ariſtotle* and *Calliſthenes*. Hee conquered Aſia the leſſe, Armeny, Iberia, Albany, Cappadocia, Syria, and Ægypt. He paſſed ouer ẏ Mountaines Taurus and Caucaſus: He ſubdued the *Bactrians*: hée raigned ouer the *Medes* and *Perſians*: Hée wan Inde, and went beyond all that *Liber* and *Hercules* reached vnto. He was of perſonage moꝛe ſtatelie than Man, with long and ſtraight necke, chéerefull & cléere eyes, chéekes ruddy with a pleaſantneſſe, and comely featured in all pꝛopoꝛtions of bodye, not without a certaine maieſtie. Béeing conqueroꝛ of all men, hee was hymſelfe a thrall to wyne and wꝛath. Thꝛough ſurfette of dꝛunkennelſe he died at Babylon, ſomewhat after a moꝛe baſe and vncomely ſoꝛte then he had lyued. Wée finde that thoſe that came after him, were boꝛne rather to increaſe the gloꝛy of the Romaines, then to inherite ſo great renowne. Macedony bꝛingeth ſoꝛth a ſtone which they call Pæantis. The common repoꝛte goeth, that this ſtone doth helpe Women, bothe in the time of theyꝛ conception, and in the time of their labour. It is founde much about the Tombe of *Tyreſias*.

King Phillip

Great Alexander

The ſtone Pæantis.

Iulius Solinus Polyhistor.

CAP. XIIII.

Of the manners and customes of the Thracians. *Of the places and peoples of* Thrace. *Of Cranes and Swallowes. Of* Hellespont. *Of the Ilande* Clarob, *and of the* Aegæum *Sea.*

Now it is time to take our iourneye into * Thrace, and to sette sayle toward the puissantest Nations of Europe: which whosoeuer will looke vpon aduisedlie, shall easily finde that there is a contempt of life in the barbarous Thracians, through a certaine discipline of moother wytt. They agree all to die willingly: some of them beléeuing that the soules of them that decease returne againe, and othersome thinking that they die not, but are in a more happie and blissful state. Among most of them, the birth daies are sorrowfull, and contrariwise the burialls are ioyfull. In somuch that the Fathers and Mothers fall a weeping when theyr Children are newe borne, and reioyce when they are deade. The Women dw glorie in the number of theyr Wiues, and count it an honour to haue manie bedfellowes. Such Women as are chare of their chastitie, dw leape into the fires where their dead Husbandes are burned, and (which they thinke to be the greatest token of chastity that may bee) runne headlong into the flame. When Women come to the time of marriage, they take not Hus-

* Romania

The manners and customes of the auncient Thracians.

Husbands at the appointment of their Parents: but such of them as excel others in beautie, set themselues foorth to sale. and making Proclamation who will giue most, they marrie not to him that is of best conditions, but to him that is best Chapman. Those that are foule or deformed, bring dowries with them to bie Husbandes withall. When they feast, bothe sexes of them goe about the barthes, and cast the séede of certaine Hearbs growing among them into the fire. The fume of which Hearbes so striketh vp into their heads that it woundeth their senses, and maketh them like drunken folke, whereat they haue a god sporte. Thus much concerning their customes. Nowe shall ensue of their places and peoples. Along the Ryuer Strymo on the right hande thereof, inhabite the Densetats. There are also manie kinreds of the Besses, euen vnto the Ryuer Nestus, which runneth about the foote of the Mountaine Pangæus. The soyle of the Odryses sendeth forth the Ryuer Hebrus which runneth amõg the *Briants*, *Dolonks*, *Thynes*, *Corpills*, and other barbarous nations, & toucheth also ỳ *Cycones*. Then is there Mount Hæmus, fiue myles high, the back part whereof is inhabited by the *Mæsians*, *Gets*, *Sarmats*, *Scythians*, and manie other Nations. The Ryuer Hebrus. Mount Hæmus

On the sea coast of Pontus dwelleth the people of Sythony, the renowne whereof is augmented by *Orpheus* the Poet and Prophette that was borne there, who is reported to haue practised the secrets (whither it were of his Musicke or of his Ceremonies,) in the Promontorie Sperchius. Afterwarde is the Poole of Biston, and not farre from thence the Country of Marony, wherein was the Towne of Tyrada sometime the stable of *Diomeds* horses. But nowe it hath giuen place to time, and there remaineth no more but the foundation of the Towre. Not farre from thence is

Abdera.

the Citty Abdera which *Diomeds* sister builded, & called so after her owne name. Anon after, it became the

Democritus.

house of *Democritus* ỹ natural Philosopher, & therfore to (say the truth) it is the more renowmed. This Abdera being by time decaied, was restored to a greater countenaunce by the *Clazomenians* comming out of Asia, the hundreth and one and thirty Olympiad, who abolishing the things that had passed before, restored it to the olde name againe. The comming of *Xerxes* made the place of Doriscon famous, because he mustered hys Armie there. Mount Hæmus hath ỹ tombe of *Polydore* to shewe, on that side which the *Scythians Arateres* do inhabit, and it hath the Cittie which in olde time was called Gerania, and is now called of the barbarous people Cattruza, from whence the reporte goeth that the Pygmæans were driuen by Cranes.

Of the nature and order of Cranes.

Surely it is manifest that Cranes in the wynter time do flye in great heards towards the North, and it shall not greeue me to declare whither, and in what sort they direct their sight. They march in araye as it were an Armie vnder an Ensigne. And least the violence of the windes should driue them from the coaste to which they direct theyr course, they gorge thẽselues wyth Sande, and balace themselues by taking vppe stones of a measurable waight. Then they mount as high as they can, to the intent from thence (as from a hygh watchtowre) to aime the Landes which they would goe vnto. He that is surest of wyng goeth before the Heard, and with his clarying rebuketh their slothfulnesse, and causeth the trayne behinde to make haste after. When he wereth hoarce, another takes his rome. When they shall passe the Sea of Pontus, they seeke for the narrowest places, which they may easilie finde by eye sight, and they are betweene Taurica and Paphlagonia, that is to say betweene Carambis

and

and the Rammes head. As ſone as they knowe themſelues to be paſt the mid channell, they diſburden theſelues of the ſtones in theyr feete, So the Shipmenne repoꝛt, who by ſuddaine aduenture haue oftentymes bæne rayned vppon wyth theyr ſtonie ſhowers. As foꝛ theyr wande, they put it not vp againe beſoꝛe they be well aſſured of theyr abyding. They are all alike carefull foꝛ ſuch as are weary. Inſomuch that if any of them tyꝛe, the reſt flocke altogether and beare them vppe that faint, vntil they may recouer their ſtrength by reſting. Neyther are they leſſe circumſpecte vppon the Land. Foꝛ they kæpe watch a nights, in ſuch wiſe that euery tenth of them waketh. Thoſe that watche, holde little weyghts in their clawes, which reꝛwue them of ſlæpe if they happen to let them fall. If aught be to be auoyded, they giue warning thereof by clarying. Theyr colour bewꝛayeth their age, foꝛ the elder they growe, the blacker they were.

Let vs come to the Promontoꝛie * Chryſokeras, renowmed with the Cittie * Byzance hæretofoꝛe called Lygos, which is diſtaunt from * Dyrrachium ſeauen hundꝛed and eleuen miles. Foꝛ ſo much is ẏ ſpace betwæne the Adriatiſh Sea, and * propontis. In the Country of Cenik not far from Flauiople a Towne builded and peopled with Romaines, is the Towne of Byzia in tymes paſt the Palace of King *Tereus*, now hated and vnhaunted of Swallowes, and ſo foꝛth of other byꝛds: although it bee ſo that Swallowes doo ſhunne to come within Thebæ alſo, becauſe the walls thereof haue bæne ſo often taken. Foꝛ among other thinges: that they haue a kinde of foꝛeknowledge, it is knowne hæreby, that they wyll not come neere a houſe that is like to fall, noꝛ come vnder the roꝛfe that by any means ſhal periſh. Surely they are not chaced by rauening foules, neither are they a pꝛay to any, but are as holy birds.

* It may be interpreted Goldenhorne.
* Conſtantinople.
* Durazo.
* The Sea of Conſtantinople

The nature of Swallowes.

There

That is to say a narrow balke of grounde betweene two seas

There is an other * Isthmos in Thrace of lyke straightnesse and hauing a narrow Sea of like wydenesse to that of Peloponnesus, vpon the shores wherof stande two Cities, on either side one. The shore toward the Sea of Constantinople is beautified wyth the Towne of Pactie, and Melane bay with the Cittie

It may be interpreted Hartsted,

* Cardy: which hath that name because the platt of it is in fashion like a hart. All the great Sea of Hellespont is streightned into seaue furlonges, which space disseuereth the coast of Asia from Europe. Here also stande two Cities, Abidos in Asia, and Sestos in Europe. And harde by are two Promontories one ouer against the other: Mastusia of Chersonesus, where endeth the thirde coast of Europe, and Sygeum of Asia, where is a little Hill called * Cynossema the Tombe of *Hecuba*, and the Tower of *Protesilaus*, put to ỹ vse of a Chappell.

* Dogs Tombe or dogs graue

* Danow or Tonware.

On the Northmarches of Thrace, beateth the Riuer * Ister, on the Easte Pontus and Propontis: and on the South, the Ægæan Sea. Betwéne Tenedos and Chius, is the Iland Claros situate at such place as the Ægæan Sea wydeneth. On the ryght hand, as men sayle to Antandros, there is a Rock (for so it deserues to be called rather then an Ile) which (to them that beholde it a farre of) séemeth to haue the shape of a Goate, which the Greekes call Æga, that is to saye a Goate. Of this Rocke the Ægæan Gulfe taketh hys

* Corfu.

name. From Phalarion a Promontorie of * Corcyra, hangeth out a Rock of the likenesse of a Ship, into the which *Vlysses* hys Shyppe was beléeued to haue béene transformed. Cythera which is fiue myles from Malea, was héeretofore named Porphyris.

CAP.

CAP. XV.

Of Creta, *and of many other thinges pertayning thereunto.*

More easie it is to to treate fully of * Creta, thē to say expressly in what Sea it lyeth. For ỳ Greeks haue so mingled the names of the Sea that environeth it, that while they thrust one in an others place, they haue almost drowned altogether. Neuertheless, I will bestowe my trauell with as much faithfulnesse as I canne, in buttelling it out, to the intent that nothing may hang in vncertain tie. It stretcheth out a great length betwæne ỳ Easte and the West, hauing Greece butting against it on the one side, and Cyrene on the other. On the Northside it is beaten vpon with the * Ægæan Sea, and on the South with the Libicke and Ægiptian Seas. It was garnished with a hundred Cities (as they report which haue lauath tongues of theyr owne) but indæde with a hundred great and Lordly proud Townes: the chiefe whereof were Gortim, Cydon, Gnoson, Therapne, and Scylletion. Dosiades reporteth that it was named Crete, of the Lady *Crete*, the daughter of *Hesperus*. *Anaximander* saith, it was so called of *Cretes* B. of the *Curets*. *Crates* auoucheth that it hyght, first Aeria, and anon after Curetis. And manie also affyrme, that of the temperatenesse of the ayre, it was called

* Now Candie

The situation of Candy

* Or Gotesea

The auncient names of Candy

The blessed Ile. Of things first founded in that Ile.

★ Macaronesus. It was the first that could skil of sea matters and of shoting. It was the first that comprehended words in writing. It was the first that taught dauncing in Armor, called the Pyrrhicke daunce, of *Pyrrhus* the first deuiser thereof. It was the first that trayned troopes of Horsmenne to winde and vnwinde themselues in way of sport and daliance, whereuppon was afterward founded the vse of warlike discipline. The arte of Musicke began first there, by meanes of the Dactyles of Ida, who finding out the distinction of tunes by the sounding and tinckling of brasse, brought it in order of songe, and sunge ditties to it. It lieth whyte by reason of the snowie toppes of the Mountaines Dictimus and Cadiscus, which are so exceeding white, that vnto such as sayle a farre off, they seeme rather clowdes then hilles. Besides the others, there is Ida, which before the rysing of the Sunne, seeth the Sunne.

Mount Ida.

The manners and customes of the auncient Candians.

Varro in his worke intituled of the Seacoasts, affirmeth that in his time, the Tombe of *Iupiter* was there to be seene. The people of Greece do very deuoutlye worshippe *Diana*, whom in their owne mother tongue they cal *Brithomartis*, which is as much to saie in our language, as Sweete maide. No man may lawfullie enter into the Goddesses Temple, but barefooted. The saide Temple sheweth the workmanship of *Dedalus*. By Gortyn runneth the Riuer Læthey, at the which the Gortynes saie, that *Europa* was brought in vppon a Bulles back. The same Gortynes do worshippe *Cadmus*, *Europas* brother, of whō they report thus. He is seene, and meeteth folke, but in the shutting in of the Euenings toward night, he offereth himselfe to sight, with a countenaunce of much greater maiestie. The Gnosians account the Goddesse *Minerua* to be a Countriwoman of theirs, and affyrme

Illusion of the deuill by walking Ghostes.

that

that Corne was firſte ſowne among them, ſtanding boldlie in contention with the Athenians for that matter. The fieldes of Crete are well ſtored with wylde Goates: but it wanteth Redde deare. It breedeth not anie where Moules, Fores, and other fourefooted Beaſts that be fearefull. There is no kinde of ſerpents there. There is great ſtore of Wynes. The ſoyle is wonderous batling. The increaſe of fruites of trées is aboundant. For in a part of this Ile onely, Cypreſſe Trées being felled do ſpring againe. There is an Herbe called * Alimos, whereof if a man champe a little, it keepeth him from being a hungred for the whole daie, and therefore this alſo is peculiar to Crete. There is a kinde of Spider, called Phalangium. If ye demaund what force it hath, there is no ſtrength at all in the bodie of it, but if you would learne what power it hath, the man whom it ſtingeth dyeth of the poyſon. The ſtone alſo which is called * Idæus dactylus, is ſayde to growe in this Ilande. It is of the colour of yron, and it is in ſhape like a mans thombe.

What thinges Candy breedeth.

* Hungarleſſe

* The Fingerſtone.

Crete hath no night Owles, and if any be brought thether, they dye out of hand.

CAP. LII.

CAP. XVI.

Of Caristos, *and the hote waters therein, and of the byrds called* Carists. *Of* Chalcis, *of the Circle Iles, and of the Ilands* Ios, *and* Delos,

Aristos hath hote Bathes which they call Hellops, and byrdes called Carists, which flye into the fire without singing their feathers: and also a kynde of fine Lynnen, which remaineth in the fire without perishing. This Ilande (as *Callidemus* anoucheth) was in olde time taken for * Chalces, becausse Brasse was there first founde. That the Titans raigned there time out of minde, the rytes of their Religions do declare. For the Caristians do diuine seruice to *Briareus*, like as the Chalcideans do to Aegæon. For in a maner all * Euboia was in subiection to the Titans. It is supposed that those Ilands tooke the name of Cyclads, becausse that although they be sitoate some further then some from * Delos: yet they stand all in a Circle round about Delos, and the Greekes call a circle Cyclos. Ios is more famous then the rest by reason that *Homer* is buried there. It is heere to be remembred, that after the first flood, which is noted to haue beene in the time of *Ogyges*, when the day had continued as darke as night, by the space of nyne Monethes together: Delos before all other Lands

* Brasselande

* Negropont

Sdiles,

Landes was lightned with the Sunne beames, and thereof gate hys name, in that it was ẏ firſt that was reſtored to light. Nowe betweene *Ogiges* and *Deucalion* is accounted the ſpace of fiue hundred yéres.

CAP. XVII.

Of the Ilande Ortygia, *and of Quayles.*

Elos is alſo called * Ortygia, the moſt renowmed of all the Cyclads, béeing it ſelfe one of the number of them, and is named diuerſly: ſometime Aſteria, of the honouring of *Apollo*, there: ſometime Lagia, of hunting: and *Cynethus*, and *Perpole* becauſe fiue pannes, and fiue it ſelfe alſo were founde there. In thys Iland were Quayles ſéene firſt which byrds the Greekes cal Ortyges. Men think that theſe foules are in the tuition of Latona. They are not to bée ſéene at all ſeaſons, but haue theyr time of comming, which is when Sommer is gone. When they paſſe ouer the Seas, they flye leyſurely at ẏ firſt, cherryſhing theyr ſtrength wyth flying ſoftly for feare of a longer iourney. But as ſone as they ſpy Lande, they clutter on a flock, and thronging cloſe together, make all the ſpéede they can: which haſt of theyrs doth oftentimes turne to the deſtruction of them that are vpon the Sea. For it happeneth in the nights, that they rende the tackling, and bearing the ſayleclothes

Quaylland.

Of Quayles and of theyr properties.

before them by violence, turne the bottomes of the keeles vpwarde. They neuer sette forth whyle the Southerne winde bloweth, for feare of the force of a more swelling foggie blaste. They commonly cōmitt themselues to the Northerne wyndes, to the intent that the gale thereof beeing more drie and more vehement, may the easyer carrie their bodies which are somewhat fatte, and by reason therof somewhat slow also. Hee that guydeth the flocke, is called * Ortygometra. As soone as he draweth towarde the Land, the Gossehawke (which watcheth for the nonce) seazeth vppon him, and therefore it is all theyr seeking to get them a guyde of a straunge broode, by whom to escape the first daunger. Their chiefe delight is to feede vpō the seede of venemous hearbs, and therefore wisemen haue forbidden them their Tables. And thys lyuinge creature onely (sauing manne) suffereth the falling sicknesse.

The Quailguyde.

CAP. XVIII.

Of the Ile Eubæa, *nowe called* Nigropont.

THe Ile of *Eubæa* is disseuered with so small a cut from the maine land of Bæotia, that it is to bee doubted whether it bee to be numbred amōg Ilands or no. For on that syde which they call Eurypus, it is ioyned to the Lande with a brydge, and is gone vnto a foote by the frame of a very

a very ſhort Engine. It ſhooteth into the North with the Promontorie Cæneum, and with two other it extendeth into the South, whereof Geraſtus faceth the Countrey of Athens, and Caphreus looketh into Helleſpont, where after the deſtructiõ of Troy (whether it were through the wrath of *Minerua*, or (as the certainer report goeth) through the influence of the Starre Arcturus) the Grækiſh Nauie ſuffered great loſſe by ſhipwrack. The headlond of Capharew

CAP. XIX.

Of the Ilande Paros, *and the ſtone* Sarda.

PAros is renowmed for the Marble that is in it. Next Delos it is the beſte inhabited wt townes. But before it hadd ẏ name of Paros, it was called Minoia. For bæing conquered by *Minos*, as long as it cõtinued vnder the Cretiſh dominion, it was called Minoia. Beſides the Marble, it yeeldeth the ſtone Sarda, which is better then Marble, but yet accounted as baſeſt of all Jewels. Eyghtéene myle from Delos is the Ile of Naxos, wherin is the Towne of Srongyle. But before it was called Naxus, it bare the name of Dyoniſia, eyther becauſe it was the harborough of *Bacchus*, or els becauſe it excelled the reſt in fruitfulnes of Wines. Beſides theſe, there be many moe of ẏ Circle Iles, but ẏ things that are chiefly worthy to be remembred are in the Iles aforeſaid. * The Stone Sarda. Naxus now called Nixia.

CAP. XX.

Of the Ilande Icaros, *and of the Phyloſopher* Pythagoras : *of the Ilands* Melos, Carpathos, Rhodes, *and* Lemnos, *and of the ſhaddowe of Mount* Athos.

Now it is called Nicaria.

Caros alſo is one of the Ilands called Sporades, and gaue the name to the Icariſh Sea. Thys Ile ſhooting forth in Rocks betweene Samos and Myconus, is altogether harbourleſſe : and becauſe it hath no Bay nor Hauen to arryue at, it is ill ſpoken of for the daungerouſneſſe of the Coaſtes of it. *Varro* therefore is of opinion, that *Icarus* of Crete periſhed there by ſhipwrack, and that the place tooke hys name of the miſ-fortune of the man. In Samos nothing is more notable then ỹ Py-

Samos. Pythagoras.

thagoras was that Countryman borne : who beeing offended at the Lordlineſſe of the Tyrants, forſooke hys native Countrey, and arryued in Italy in the tyme that *Brutus* which draue the Kings out of Rome was Conſull * Melos (which *Callymachus* calleth Melanis) hard by Aeolia, is the roundeſt of all the Iles. For * Carpathus is the ſame whereof the Carpathian ſea hath hys name. The ayre is neuer ſo clowdye but the Sunne ſhyneth vppon the Rhodes. The Lemnians worſhippe *Vulcane*, and therefore the chiefe Cittie of

* Now called Mylo.
* Scarpanto.

* Lemnos

* Lemnos is called Hæpheſtia. There is alſo ỳ towne of Myrina, into ỳ Marketted wherof, the Mountaine Athos caſteth his ſhaddowe out of Macedonie, which thing (not without cauſe) men haue noted for a wonder, forasmuch as Athos is foureſcore and ſixe miles of frō Lemnos. Surely Athos is of ſuch a height, ỳ it is ſuppoſed to bee higher then from whence the rayne falleth. Which opinion hath got credite hereupon, for that the aſhes which are left vpon the Altars ỳ ſtande on the toppe of it, are neuer waſht awaie, nor doo in anie wiſe diminiſh, but do alwaies continue euen in the ſame heape that they were raked vppe in. On the toppe of it was ſometime ỳ Towne Acrothon, wherin the Inhabiters liued halfe ſo long againe as the inhabiters of other places: and therfore the Greekes cal the people thereof Macrobians, which is as much to ſay in our language, as longliued. * Stalimene.

The exceeding height of Mount Athos.

CAP. XXI.

Of Helleſpont, Propontis, *the Boſphor of* Thrace *and of the maruellous nature of the fiſhes called Dolphins.*

THe fourth coaſt of Europe beginneth at * Helleſpont, and endeth at the mouth of Mæotis. Al the ſaide wideneſſe which deuideth Europe and Aſia a ſunder, gathereth into a ſtraight of ſeaē furlongs. This is Helleſpont, hære * Saint Georges arme.

did *Xerxes* make a brydge of shippes and passe ouer a sowte. From thence stretcheth a narrowe arme of the Sea to a Cittie of Asia called Priapus, which *Alexander* the great sayled vnto, and gotte it into his handes, when he went about to conquer the worlde. From thence wyndyng into a mayne Sea, it groweth narrow againe toward * Propontis: and by and by gathereth into halfe a mile breadth, and is called the * Bosphor of Thrace, at which place *Darius* tonailed ouer his armie. These Seas haue manie Dolphins, which haue in them many straunge things to be wondred at. First and formost, the Seas brede not anie thing swifter or nimbler then them: insomuch as oftetimes in their leaping vpp, they shote themselues quite ouer the topps of the maine sailes of the ships. Whersoeuer they become, they goe by couples. They bring forth pigs, and the tenth month is the full time of their farrying, and they farroe euer in Sommertime, and giue their pigs sucke, and while they bee verie ponge they take them in at their mouth, and they wayt vpon them for a time till they were strong. They liue thirtie yéeres as hath béene tryed by experience in cutting of their tailes for a marke to knowe them by. They haue their mouthes not in ỹ same place where other Beastes haue, but almost in their bellies, and contrarie to the nature of Fishes they onely moue their tongues. They haue sharpe prickes on their backes, which stand vppe stife when they be moued to anger, and are hidden as it were in a sheath whē their minds be quiet. Men say they vent not in the water, nor take any breath but aboue in the aire. When ỹ Northwind blowteth they be light of hearing, & contrariwise thick of hearing whē ỹ wind is in the South. They delight in Musicke, reioysing to heare shalmes, & wher soeuer is harmonie, thither flock they together in heards. In

* The Sea of Constantinople.
* The straighte of Constantinople, and it signifieth the Oxeforde.
The wonderful nature of Dolphins and their loue towardes manne.

the

the raign of *Augustus*, a boy in Campane, first trayned a Dolphin wᵗ shiuers of bread, & did so much by custom that he was contented to be fedde by hand. Afterward when ẏ boy waxed bold in playing with him, he caryed him frō the land into ẏ lake of Lucrine, & beare the boy as it were on horseback frō the shore of ẏ bay, vnto * Puteolis. This was done many yeeres together, so long til ẏ continual beholding therof made it to seeme no wonder. But when the lad was dead, the Dolphin mourning for ẏ want of him, died for sorow in ẏ sight of al men. I wold be lothe to vouch this thing, but ẏ it is registred in ẏ writings of *Mecenas*, & *Fabian*, & many others. Anon after, vppon the seacoast of Affrick at Hippon Dyarrhyton, a Dolphin beeing fed by ẏ men of Hippon, offred himself to be handled, and euer now an then caried such as were set vpō his back. And this thing was not don by ẏ peoples hands only, for *Flauianus* ẏ Proconsul of Affrick handled him himselfe, and anointed him wᵗ ointments, insomuch as the Dolphin being cast a sleepe with ẏ strangnes of the smell, was tumbled hither & thither for dead, and many monethes after desisted frō his accustomed keeping of cōpany. At Iassus a cittie of Babilon, a Dolphin fel in loue with a lad, & in following him ouer eagerly after their accustomed sporting together, shot himself into ẏ sand and there stuck fast. *Alexander* ẏ great interpreting it to haue bene ẏ loue of the * God of the sea, made the lad chiefe priest to *Neptune* nere vnto ẏ said citty, as *Egesidemus* maketh report. Another childe named *Hirmias* likewise riding on a Dolphins back in the sea, & being drowned by violence of the waues, was caryed backe againe to lande by the Dolphin, who toke such repentance, that he punished the fact with wilfull death, and neuer returned more into the Sea. There are store of other such examples, & yet I will not speake of *Arion*, whose aduenture is credibly auouched by Chronicles.

* Pozzolo.

* Neptune.

Furthermore, if they yong pygs at any time playe the wantons, they auncients ſette one of the elder ſorte to be guyde ouer the Hearde, by whoſe inſtruction they learne to ſlippe from the aſſault of greater fiſhes that ruſh in vppon them, howbeit that in thoſe Seas there be very few great Fyſches except it be the Seale.

Tunnyes. In Pontus there is great ſtore of Tunnyes, and they breede not lightlie els where. For there is no place that they come ſoner to their full growth in, then there: and ỳ is by reaſon of the plenty of ſweete waters. Their comming into the Sea is in ỳ ſpring time, and they enter in by the right ſide of the ſhore, and goe out by the left ſide: which thing they are thought to do, becauſe they ſee better with the right eye then with the left.

CAP. XXII.

Of Iſter: *of the beaſte called a* Beuer, *and of the precious ſtone of* Pontus.

Ster riſeth in the Hylles of Germanie, and iſſueth out of a Mountaine that lieth ouer againſt Turgew, a part of the ancient Gall. It receiueth into it three ſcore Ryuers, almoſte all able to beare Shippes, and itſalleth into Pontus with ſeauen mouthes, wherof the firſt is called Peuce, the ſecond Narcuſtoma, the thirde Caloſtoma, and the fourth

* Danow or Tonware.

fourth Pſeudoſtoma: for Boreoſtoma the fift, and Stenoſtoma the firſt, are ſlower then the reſt: and as for the ſeauenth, it is ſo dull and like vnto a Pole, that it hath not anie likelihoode of a ſtreame. The firſte foure are ſo great, that by the ſpace of forty miles together they are not intermedled with the Saltwater, but kepe their ſweete taſte with vncorrupted ſauoure.

Beuers.

Through all Pontus there is great ſtore of Beuers, which they call by the names of Fiber & Caſtor. This Beaſte is like an Otter, and is a very ſore byter, inſomuch that if he faſten vpon a man, hee will not let goe his holde vntill he feele the bones crash betweene his teeth.

His ſtones are greatly coueted for the medicinableneſſe of them, and therefore when he findeth himſelfe put to the pinch, he byteth of his owne cods, and eateth them vp, to the intent men ſhould haue no good of them when he is taken.

Agats and Porphyris.

Pontus yeeldeth alſo precious ſtones of ſundrye ſortes, which of the Countrey wee call Pontiks: for ſome haue ſtarres of the colour of Golde, and ſome of the colour of bloode in them, and they are counted among the ſacred: for they are gathered rather for a ſhowe, then for anie vſe that they ſerue to. They are not beſprent in droppes, but are interlyned with long ſtrokes of ſundry colours.

CAP. XXIII.

Of the Ryuer Hypanis, *and the Fountaine* Exampeus.

THe Ryuer *Hypanis* springeth among the * Auchets. It is the prince of Riuers in Scythia, pure and verye wholesome to drinke, vntill such time as it entreth into the borders of the * Callipods, where the Fountaine Exampeus (which is iustly besamed for the bytternesse of hys spring) beeing mingled wyth the cleere streame, infecteth the Riuer with hys fault, so that hee falleth into the Sea vnlike to himselfe.

* They are nowe a part of Moscouia.

* May be interpreted Fayrfeete they are also a people of Moscouia.

Heereuppon groweth diuersitie of opinions among folke concerning Hypanis. For they that know hym at the beginning, doo prayse him: and they that tast of hym at the ende haue good cause to curse hym.

CAP.

CAP. XXIIII.

Of the Ryuer Boristhenes, *and the people that dwell thereby: of the nature of beastes: of the manners of the* Scythians: *of the precious stones called the* Emetawt, Cyanic, *and* Crystall.

WIthin the Coūtrey of the * Neuers springeth the Ryuer * Borysthenes, wherein are Fyshes of excellent taste, without any bones, hauing nothing but very tender gristlys. But the Neuers (as wee haue heard) in the Sommertime are transformed into Wolues: and afterward when they haue passed a certaine time limitted for the continuance in that state, they returne to their former shape againe. The God of this people is *Mars*: in steede of Images they worshippe Swordes: they offer menne in Sacrifice: and with their boanes make fire to burne the Sacrifices withall. Next neighbours to these are the * Getones: They make bothe rayment for themselues and furniture for their horses of their enemyes skinnes.

* Nepar. The Neuers are now a part of Moscouia.

The manners and customes of the ancient Moscouites.

* These were afterward called Getes, and nowe are Tartarians.

Uppon the Gelones border the * Agathyrses, painting their faces with a blewe colour, and dying theyr hayre into a blewe colour. And this is not done without a difference. For the better man he is, ẏ déeper colour he dyeth himselfe: so that it is a token of lowe degrée to bee lightlie painted. After them are the * Anthropophags, who like cursed caytiues féede on Mans fleshe. The which custome of that wicked nation, the Countryes adioyning beare witnesse of, by lying continuallie waste, the inhabiters of them abandoning them, and running away for feare of that cruell outrage: and this is the cause that from thence to the sea which they cal Tabis al along that coast which lyeth toward the Northeast, the land is vtterly without inhabiter and altogether wyldernesse, vntill yee come to the Seres.

* These also are now Tartarians

* Meneaters or Cannibals.

The Chalibyes and Dahyes which inhabit a part of that Scythia that is in Asia, doo differ nothing in cruelnesse from the most outragious of all. But the * Albanes inhabiters of the Seacoast by the Caspian Sea, who will haue themselues thought to be the posteritie of *Iason*) are borne with white hayre, and haue hore heads as soone as theyr hayre buddeth, the colour whereof hath giuen name to the nation. The apple of theyr eyes is of colour bright gray, and therefore they sée better by night then by day. The dogges that are bredde in this Countrey, excell all other beastes, for they pull downe Bulles, kill Lyons, and hold whatsoeuer they are put at. In consideration whereof, they deserued to be spoken of in Chronicles. We read that as *Alexander* was going toward Inde, the King of Albanie sent him two dogs for a present. Of which the one so disdained Swine and Beares brought before him, that béeing offended with the basenes of the pray he lay still a great while and would not once sturre at them:

Theyr Countrey is now called Zuira & Seroan.

Wonderful dogs & of the nature and property of dogs in general.

them: *Alexander* thinking him to bee but a cowardly curre (becauſe he knewe not hys properties) commanded him to be killed. But the other at the information of them that brought the preſent, beeing put to a Lyon kylled him. And anon after, ſpying an Oliphant, hee made a great leaping and ſkypping for ioy, and beeing put to him, firſt tyred the Beaſte with cunning fyght, and afterward (to the great feare of them that loked on) pulled him downe to the grounde. Theſe kinde of Dogs groweth to a very large ſyſe, and make a farre terribler noyſe in theyr barking, then is the roaringe of a Lyon.

Theſe things are peculiar to ỹ dogs of Albanie: the reſt are common to all dogges. All dogs generally doo loue their Maiſters, as is manifeſt by examples. In Epyre a dogge deſcrying the murtherer of his Maſter in a great thronge, bewrayed him by barking. When *Iaſon* of Lycia was ſlayne, hys dogge forſaking meate dyed for hunger. When the fire was kindled wherein the corſe of King *Lyſimachus* ſhould be burned, his dog threwe himſelfe into the flame, & was conſumed wyth him. Two hundred dogs brought home the King of the Garamants out of exile, and ouercame them in battell that withſtode them. The Colophonians & Caſtabalenſes carryed dogges with them to the warres, and made theyr forewarde alwayes of them. In the time that *Appius Iunius*, and *Publius Silius* were Conſulles, a dogge folowed his Maſter that was condemned to pryſon, and could not bee driuen away: and anone after, when he was executed, hee followed howling after him. And when the people of Rome for pittie gaue him meate, he carryed and layd it to his dead Maſters mouth. Laſtly when the carkaſſe was caſte into Tiber, he ſwamme to it, and endeuoured to beare it aboue the ſtreame. Onely dogges know their owne

Examples of the loue of dogges toward theyr Maſters.

* It is nowe called Albanie

Dogs vſed in battell.

names, and remember the waies that they haue gone. The Indians when their Bitches goe proud, tie them in the Forestes to haue them limed by Tygers: of whom they take away the first litter, and likewise the seconde, as the which will serue to no purpose because of their exceading cruelnesse: the third they kéepe vppe. The dogs of Ægypt neuer lap of the Nyle but running, for auoyding the Crocodiles which lye in wait for thē. Among the Anthropophags in ẏ part of Asia are numbred the Essedons, who likewise are embrewed with the same vngracious foode. It is the manner of the Essedons to follow the corses of their Parents singing: and calling together a knot of their next Neighbours, to teare the carkesses a sunder with their téeth, & dressing them with other flesh of beastes, to make a feast with them. The skulles of them they binde about with Golde, and vse them as mazers to drinke in. The Scythotaurians offer vppe straungers in sacrifice. The * Nomades giue themselues to grazing.

The Essedons deuourers of mans flesshe.

* Grasyers.

The * Georges that are situate in Europe occupie Tillage. The Axiaks béeing likewise situate in Europe, neyther couet other mens goods, nor set anye store by their owne. The Satarches vtterly condemning the vse of Gold and Siluer, haue banished couetousnes out of their Cōmon weale for euer. The Scythians that dwell more into the firme lande, liue much more straightlie. They kéepe in Caues: they make themselues drinking Cuppes, not as the Essedons do, but of the skulls of their enemies: they loue fighting: they sucke the blood out of the woundes of them that are slayne: their reputation encreaseth by the number of slaughters, from which it is a reproche among them to haue clére handes: they make leagues by drinking eche of others bloode: wherein they not onelie

* Tillmen.

The manners of the Vplandish Tartarians in olde time.

ly keepe the cuſtome of theyr owne Countrey, but alſo borrowe the manner of the Medes. In that warre that was holde the fortie and nine Olympiade, which was the fire hundred and fourth yeare after the wynning of Troy, betweene *Alyattes* King of Lydia, and *Aſtiages* King of Media, the league was confirmed after the ſame faſhion. *Amphitus* and *Telchius*, the wagoners of *Caſtor* and *Pollux*, builded * *Dioſcorias* the chiefe Cittie of Colchos, from whence the nation of the Henioches had their beginning. Beyond the Sauromats that are in Aſia, where *Methridates* hid himſelfe, and from whence the Medes had theyr originall. * Sebaſtrople.

The Thalians march vpō thoſe nations, which Eaſtward lie vpon the entring of the Caſpian Sea, which entrance (after a marueilous manner) doth emptye by rayne, and encreaſe by drowght. Out of the Mountains of ẏ Henioches iſſueth Araxes, & out of ẏ mountaines of the Moſcouits, iſſueth Phaſis. But Araxes rayſeth his head a little way from the ſpring of Euphrates, and from thence runneth into the Caſpian Sea. The Arimaſpes, which are ſituat about Geſglithron, are a people that haue but one eye. Beyonde them and the Mountaine Ryphey is a Countrey continually couered with Snowe, called * Pteropheron. For the inceſſant falling of the haze froſts and Snow maketh there a likelihood of fethers: a damned parte of the worlde is it, and drowned by nature it ſelfe in the clowde of endleſſe darknes, and vtterly ſhut vppe in extreame colde as in a pryſon, euen vnder the very Northpole. Onelie of all Landes it knoweth no diſtinction of times, neyther receyueth it any thynge elſe of the ayre, then euerlaſting Winter. In the the Aſiatik Scythia are rich Landes, but notwythſtanding vninhabitable. The wonderfull nature of the entrie into the Caſpian Sea. Araxes. * The Arimaſpes. * It may be engliſhed Fetherlande.

Gryfons.

For whereas they abound in gold and precious stones: the Gryfons possesse all, a most fierce kinde of foule, and cruell beyond all cruelnesse: whose outragiousnesse is such a stoppe to all commers, that hardlie and seldome arryue any there: for as sone as they see the they teare them in peces, as creatures made of purpose to punish the rashnesse of couetous folke.

The Arymaspes fight with them to get away their precious stones, the natures whereof I will not refuse to treate of. This Land is the native soyle of the Emerawdes, to which *Theophrast* giueth the third place of estimation among precious stones. For although there be of them in Ægypt, at Chalcedon, in Media, and about Lacedemon, yet those of Scythia are of chiefest reputation. The eye canne beholde nothing more pleasaunt, nor nothing more wholesome than them, first they glister grene aboue the moyste grasse, and aboue the hearbes that are in the Ryuers, and secondlie with the mildnes of their colour, they refresh the eyes that are wearyed with beholding other thinges. For they relieue and sharpen the sight that was dymmed or dulled wt the glosse of another stone. And there is none other cause why men think it not good to haue ought ingraued in them, but least the beautye of them should be perished with the cuttings of imagry: albeit that the right Emerawd will hardly boe entre. They are tryed in this wise: if a man may see through them, if being rounde they cause their colour vpon the things that are next them by reflexion of the eye, or if being holow they resemble the faces of them that beholde them, or if neyther in the shadowe nor by candlelight, nor in the sunnelight is founde any alteration in them. Neuertheles they are of the best sashyan, which are plaine and leuell long. They are founde when the Eastern wyndes called Etesiæ doo blowe, for

Emerawdes

Etesiæ.

then

then the wynde discouereth the ground, and they glyster through the fine sande easily: for those Easterne wyndes doo verie much remooue the sandes. Other of lesse valew appeare in the seames of stones in Rocks, or in brassemynes, which they call brazen Emerawds. The refuse sort of them haue certaine pranes within, like eyther to leade, or to hayre, or to salt. They are eased with Vineger, but they are much better amended with greene Oyle, although they be spotted of nature. And the best sort of the stone called Cyanie commeth out of Scythia, it is of the colour of a bright Azure. They that be skilful Jewellers make two kinds of it, the Male and Female. * The Females are of sheere brightnesse: but the Males are fretted wyth little sparkes beautifull to beholde, hauing as it were dust of golde scattered betwixt them. There is also Crystall, which although the greater part of Europe, and some part of Asia also doo yeelde, yet Scythia yeeldeth the best.

Cyanies.

* This should seeme to be the stone called Lapis Lazulus.

Crystall.

It is much vsed to make drinking Glasses of, for it abydeth heate best, although it cannot well suffer any thyng but cold. It is found sixe cornered. They that choose it, couet the purest that no rednesse, no clowdynesse, nor frothinesse, hinder a man to see through it: and moreouer that the ouermuch hardnes therof maketh it not subiect to brittlenes. Some think ẏ Ise congealeth and hardneth into Crystall, but ẏ is false. For if it were so, neither Alaband of Asia, nor the Ile of Cyprus shoulde engender thys kinde of stuffe, forasmuch as the heate in those Countreys is moste vehement. *Liuia* the wyfe of *Augustus* dedicated among the gifts of the Capitoll, a Crystall of a hundred and fiftie pounde weight.

CAP. XXV.

Of the people called Hiperboreans.

Vndrye thinges that haue bene reported of the Hyperboreans had bén but a fable and a lying tale if ỹ thinges that haue come from thence vnto vs hadde bene beleeued rashlie. But seeing the best Authors and such as are of sufficient credite do agree in one constant report, no man needes to feare any falshod. Of the Hyperboreans they speake in this wise. They inhabite almost the Pteropheron, which wee heare sale lyeth beyond the North pole, a most blessed Nation. They ascribe it rather vnto Asia then vnto Europe, and some do place it midwaie betweene the Sonne rysing and the Sunne sette, that is to wete, betweene the West of the Antipodes, and our Easte, which thing reason reprooueth, considering what a waste Sea runneth betweene the two worlds. They are therefore in Europe, and among them are thought to be the poles of the worlde, and ỹ vttermost circuit of the starres, and halfe yeare light, lacking the Sunne but one day. Howbeit, there are that think the Sonne riseth not day by daie to them as it doth to vs, but that it riseth in the springtime, & goeth not downe againe before the fall of the leafe, so that they haue cõtinuall daie by the space of fiue monthes together, and by the space of other fiue moneths continuall night. The aire is very milde, the blasts wholesome, and no

The Hiperboreans.

hurtfull

hurtfull winde. Their houses are the wylde fieldes or the woods, and the trées yéelde them foode from daie to daie. They knowe no debate, they are not troubled with diseases, all men haue one desire, which is to liue innocentlie. They hate death, and by wilfull foredoing themselues, preuent the long tarrance of their decease. For when they haue liued as long as they wold desire, then feasting and annointing themselues, they throwe themselues headlong from some knowne Rocke into the déepe Sea, and they beléeue this to be the best kind of buriall. The report goeth also, that they were accustomably wont to send the first fruits of their increase to Apolla of Delos, by the handes of their most chaste Maydens. But for because those Maides through the treacherie of them in whose houses they lodged, returned not vndefiled: they erected a Bishoprieke wythin their owne Countrie for that deuotions sake, for the performance whereof they were faine before to sende abroade.

CAP. XXVI.

Of the Arimphæans, *of the* Caspian *Sea, of the Tygers, Panthers, and Pards.*

ANother Nation there is in Asia furthest Northeast, where the ridge of the Mountaine Ryphey fayleth, like the Hyperboreans, which are called Arimpheans. These also delight in the leauie woodes, and fæde vpon berryes. The Arymphæans.

The Men and women are both alike weary of their hayre, and therefore bothe sexes of them doo poll theyr heades. They loue quietnes and not to doo anie harme They are counted holie, and euen the wildest nations that be, doo thinke it an offence to touch them. Whosoeuer feareth anie daunger among his owne Countrimen, if he flye to the Arimphæans, hee is as safe as in a Sanctuarie. Beyond these are the Cimmerians, and the nation of the Amazons, extending to the Caspian Sea, which flyding along the backe part of Asia, faleth into the Scythish Ocean. A great way of from thence is the mouth of the Ryuer Oxus: and there inhabite the Hircans, a Country full of rowgh woods, plentiful of cruell wilde Beastes, and stored aboundantly with Tygers, a kinde of Beastes notable for the goodlye spottes wherewith their coates are powdred, and for theyr swiftnes.

The Cimmerians and Amazons.

Hircanie.

Of Tygers.

Their colour is a bright yellowe: which béeing powdred with drops of black, make a very trim show by reason of the varietie thereof. I am not able to say whither it be their nimblenesse or their eagernes that furthereth their swiftnes. For nothing is so long but they passe it ouer in short time: nothing is gone so farre afore them but they ouertake it by and by. But most of all they show what they are able to doo, when they haue littered, and when they pursue them that haue stolne away their whelps. For though poste horses be layd by the way, and that they worke neuer so subtillie to goe cléere away with theyr bootie, yet if the Sea be not at hand to rescue them, all their endeuour is in vaine. And it is noted in them oftentimes, that if perchaunce they sée the stealers that haue carryed away their welppes sayling away againe: after they haue raged in vaine, they cast themselues headlong into the Sea, as it were to punish their owne

slownes

slowncsse by wylful drowning themselues, and yet of all their whelps (which are manie in number) scarsely may one be cõueied awaie. Of Panthers also is great store in Hyrcanie, which are spotted with little round specks, in such sort that the hayre of their skins, which is either white or of a skye colour, is beset with round eyes of yellow. It is reported that cattell are wonderfullie delighted with the sent & beholding of thẽ, and that as sone as they perceiue them, they hearde together in hast, and are not afraid but onely of the grimnesse of their looke. For which cause the Panthers hiding their heads, sette forth the rest of their bodyes to looke vpon, so the intent that when the Cattell are astonied in gazing, they may fall vpon them and deuour them without danger. Panthers.

A Panther and a Lybard is all one kinde of Beaste

But the Hyrcans (as mans nature is euer full of deuises) kill them more commonly with poyson then with weapon. They steepe flesh in ỹ iuyce of Lybardbane, and caste it in the waies where diuers pathes meete: the which as sone as the Panthers haue eaten, by & by their throats are troubled with ỹ squince, and therfore the weede is called in Greeke Pardalianches. But the Panthers against this denome deuoure mans dunge, and so by a remedie of their own finding withstande their destruction. They are very long in dying: in so much that they liue a greate while after that their bowels are taken out. In these woddy coũtries, are also Lybards a second kind of Panthers, sufficientlie knowne, and therfore not to be entreated of with further circumstaunce. Betweene these and the Lyoneses matching against kinde, are engendred bastarde Lyons without force or courage. This Hearbe is also called Woolfwort

Lybardes

CAP. XXVII.

From whence the Midland Seas haue their beginning.

Forasmuch as we are in the matters of Pontus, it is not to bee omitted from whence the Midland Seas do rayse their heads. For some are of opinion that they take their beginning at the streights of Marrok, and that they haue none other originall than the waues of the Ocean breaking in at that place, the liuely operation whereof spreading it selfe abroade, causeth the flowings & ebbings of the tydes on diuers coasts of the mayneland. as for examples sake in a part of Italy. They that are of the contrarie opinion, say how all that flowing cõmeth from the mouth of Pontus: and thus they auouche with no trifling argument, because the tyde that commeth out of Pontus neuer ebbeth backe againe.

CAP. XXVIII.

Of certaine Iles in Scythia.

Fourscore myles from the Bosphor of Thrace, is ỳ Ile of the Apollonits, situate on thys side Ister, frõ whence *Marcus Lucullus* brought vnto vs the *Apollo* of the Capitoll.

Against

Against the mouth of * Borysthenes is the Iland of *Achilles*, with a Church wherein commeth no byrde: and if any come by chaunce, thee flyeth away againe with all the speede she can make.

* Now called Nepar.

CAP. XXIX.

Of the North Ocean, of the Caspian *Sea, and of the Iland* Baltia,

THe North Ocean on that part where Paropamisus a Ryuer of Scythia washeth into it, is named of *Hecateus Amalchium*: which in ỳ language of that nation, signifieth the Frozen sea. *Phylæmon* saith, that from the Cimbrians to the Promontorie Rubeas, it is called Morimarusa, which is as much to saie, as the dead Sea. Whatsoeuer is beyonde Rubeas is called Cronium. That the Caspian Sea on the other side of Pontus beyonde the Massagets and the Scythians called Apellæans, in the coast of Asia, is sweete of taste, it was tried by *Alexander* the great, and afterwarde by *Pompey* the great, who in his warres against *Mithridates* (as *Varro* one of his fellow Souldiours reporteth) would needes knowe whither it were true or no by drinking of it himselfe. It is reported that it commeth so to passe by reason of the number of Riuers, whereof there falleth such a sort into it, that they alter the nature of ỳ Sea.

The Frozen Sea.

The water of the Caspian Sea is sweete of taste.

I must not let passe, that at the same time the said *Alexander* was able to come in eyght daies out of Inde from Bactria vnto the Riuer Icarus, which runneth into the Riuer Oxus, and from thence to ꝑ Caspian sea, and so by the Caspian to passe into ꝑ streame of the Ryuer Cyrus which runneth betwéne the marches of Iberia and Armenie. From Cyrus also conueying his shippes after him by lande, hee came in fiue daies at the most to the Channell of Phasis: at whose issue it is manifestlie proued, that those which come out of Inde may be brought into Pontus. *Xenophon* of Lampsacum affirmeth that we may saile from the sea coast of Scythia, to the Ilande * Baltia in thrée dayes, the greatnesse wherof is vnmeasurable, and almosse like vnto a maine land, from whence it is not farre to the Ilands called Oones, the inhabiters whereof, liue by egges of Sea-foules, and the séede of wylde Dates: and that other Iles adioyning thereunto doo liue after the same sort: of which, the people that are called *Hyppopodes, béeing shaped in all points like men downe to the inskep, haue fæte like horses. He sayth also howe there are other Ilandes, and a nation called Phanesians, whose eares are of such an vnmeasurable syse, that they couer the rest of theyr bodyes with thē, and néede none other apparrell to clothe theyr limbes with, then theyr owne flappes.

* It is nowe found to be many Ilands.

* They may be called Egge Ilands.

Horse-feete

Vnmeasurable eares.

CAP.

CAP. XXX.

Of Harts *and* Tragelaphes.

Before we steppe aside frō Scythia, me thinks it a matter of conscience, to passe ouer what beastes are peculiar to that Countrey. There is greate store of Harts in this lande, & therefore we wil treate of Harts firste. The male Dære of this kinde, when rutting time comes, are madd fonde ouer the Hyndes. Although the Hyndes bee bukt before, yet are they not wyth fawne vntill the star Arcturus ryse, neither do they bring vp their yong calues at aduenture. For they hyde them very charily while they be yong, and beate them with their fæte to make them lye still in the thicke bushes or wædes where they haue laid them. When their strength will serue them to followe about, they teache them to runne by exercise, and enure them to leape through places. Of the nature of Harts,

When they heare the opening of a Hound, they flie with the winde, that the sent may goe away with thē. They like well the noyse of pypes. When their eares stande vp, they heare verie lightly, and when they bē down, they heare nothing at all. They gaze at al thinges, and therfore it is an easie matter to haue a shote at them. If they swymme ouer the Seas, they aime to lande, not by sight but by smelling. They sette the weakest behind, and beare vp the heades of them that are wearie vpon theyr haunches by turnes. Of theyr

hornes the right hath moſte efficacie in Medicine. If thou wilt driue away Serpents, burne which of them thou wilt, and beſides that, the fume that ryſeth of the burning thereof, will euidentlie bewray if the falling ſickneſſe be in anie bodie. According to their yéres the tynes of their hornes increaſe, which multiplying cõtinueth fiue yéeres. For after that time, their hornes cannot increaſe in number of tynes, but they may bee thicker or broader palmed. If they bee gelded theyr hornes neuer increaſe, neyther do they caſte them.

Their téeth bewray their yéeres: for if they haue few or none then they be olde. They ſwallowe Serpents, and with the breath of theyr noſtrells draw thẽ out of their lurking holes. The hearbe Dyttaine they brought to light, while by féeding theron they caſt out arrowes & darts ſticking in their bodyes. The hearbe alſo which men call an Artechoke they do eate of againſt hurtfull wéedes. The curds that are in ỹ maw of one of their Fawnes killed in his dammes belly, is a wonderfull preſeruatiue againſt poyſon. It is manifeſtlie knowne, that they are neuer troubled with any Feuer: and therefore oyntments made of their marroe, aſſwage the burning fits of thoſe that haue the Agew. We reade that very many which were wont to breake their faſt a mornings with redde Déere liued a long time, and neuer hadde Agew: but it taketh not effect, vnleſſe the Hart be killed at one ſtripe. To diſcerne the continuaunce of theyr life, great *Alexander* put collers about many Stagges neckes, which were caught a hundred yéeres after, & yet had not any lykelihode of age in them. In maner of the ſame ſhape are thoſe which the Greekes call Tragelaphes, (but they are not to be ſéene els where thẽ about Phaſis) ſauing that they haue long haire on their ſhoulders, and long rough beards vnder their chynnes.

The Hearbe Dittayne.

The Artichoke

A ſpeciall preſeruatiue againſt poyſon.

A remedy againſt the burning Ague.

Gotebucks

CAP.

CAP. XXXI.

Of Germanie, and the wonderfull byrdes therein, and of the Bugles, Yres, and Alces. wylde Beastes.

Ermanie takes his beginning at ẏ Mountaine Seuo which is greate of it selfe, and not lesse then the Hilles of Ryphey. This hill is inhabited by the * Ingeuons, at whom firſt next after the *Scithians* beginneth the name of Germaines. It is a lande rich of men, and inhabited with peoples innumerable and altogether sauage. It stretcheth from the Forrest of * Hercinia, to the Hils of Sarmatia. Where it beginneth it is watred with Danow, and where it endeth it is watred with the Rhyne. Out of the inward parts thereof, * Albis, Guttallus, and * Vistula very deepe Ryuers runne into the Ocean. The Forrest of Hertſwald breedeth byrds, whose fethers shyne and giue light in the darke, though the night be neuer so close and cloudy. And therefore men of that Countrey, do for the most parte so laye theyr outgoings by night, that they may vse thē for a helpe to direct theyr iourney by: and calling them before them in ẏ open partes, do finde howe to keepe theyr way by the glystring of those feathers, which shewe them which way to goe. In this Region and in al the North coast, there is verye greate store of Bugles: which are in manner lyke Oxen, hayrie, with rough manes on their neckes, they are farre more swyfter then

The bounds the auncient Germanie

* They were Indwellers.

* Hertſwalde

* Elb.

* Wixell.

Strange byrds

The be also called Buffles or wylde Oxen

Bulles, and which beeing taken wil not by any meanes be made to come to hand. There are also Vres which the vnskilfull common sort cal Buffles, wheras Buffles are bredde in Affrick almoste altogether like a Hart. But these which we call Vres haue hornes like Bulles, of such length, that for the great receit therof, they are taken to make Cuppes for Kinges to drinke in. There is also a beast called Alce much resembling a Mule, with such a long vpper lippe, that he cannot fede but he must goe backward.

Vres.

Alce.

CAP. XXXII.

Of the Ilande Scandinauia, *of Amber, of the stone* Callais, *and of the precious stone called* Ceraunius.

Sconeland

* Munster taketh this beast to be the Alce

VEr against Germanie is the Ilande Scandinauia, which bredeth a beast * much resembling an Alce, which like ỳ Oliphant boweth not the nether ioyntes of his legs, and therefore lyeth not downe when he slepeth, but resteth himselfe vpon he is drowsie, against a Tree, the which is sawne almost a sunder, ready to fall, that when the beast leaneth to his accustomed state, he may fall downe: and so is yee caught, for otherwise it is a hard matter to catch hym by hand. For although hys ioynts be so stiffe, yet is he of incomparable swiftnesse.

Of

Of the Germaine Iles, the greatest is Scandinauia, but there is nothing in it great sauing it selfe. The Iſlande * Gleſſaria yeeldeth Cryſtall, and also Amber, which the Germaines in their Country speeche call Gleſſe. The qualitie of this kinde of ſtuffe is touched briefly before. But at ſuch time as *Germanicus Cæſar* ſearched all the corners of Germanie, there was found a Tree of the kind of Pynes, out of whose pyth euerie harueſt iſſued a Gumme. Ye may vnderſtande by the * name of it, that it is the iuyce of a Tree: and if yee burne it, the ſmell will bewray ỹ it comes of a Pyne Tree. It is worth the labour to proceede somewhat further, leaſt men might surmiſe that the woods about Po, did weepe ſtones. The barbarous nation brought Amber into Illyrik, which through intercourſe of Merchandiſe with the Paunonians, came to ỹ handes of the Italians beyond the Po, nowe becauſe our Men ſawe it there firſte, they beléeued it had also growne there. Through the bounteouſneſſe of the Emperour *Nero*, no attire was gorgeous without Amber, which was no hard matter for him to do, ſithence that at the ſame time, the King of Germanie ſent him three and thirtie thouſande pounde thereof for a preſent. At the firſt it groweth rugged and with a barke, and afterward it is boyled in the greace of a ſucking Pigg, and and ſo is poliſhed to that brightneſſe that wee ſée. According to ỹ colour, it hath diuers names. It is called Melleum and Phaleruum, bothe which names it hath giuen vnto it for the likeneſſe it hath to that kinde of wine, or to bonnie. It is manifeſt that it gathereth vp leaues and draweth chaffe vnto it: and the arte of phiſicke hath taught, that it remedieth manie inconueniences of men. Inde also hath Amber, but Germanie hath the beſt, and beſt store. Becauſe we were come to the Ile of Gleſſaria, we began with Amber; for in the

* Now called Sudawe, Of Amber.

That is to say by the latin name of it, which is Succinum.

The stone Callais.

inner parts of Germanie is founde a stone called Callais, which men preferre before the precious stones of Arabie: for it passeth them in beautie. The Arabians saie it is not found anie where but in the nestes of the birds which they call * Melancoryphes: which no mā beléeueth, forasmuch as they are to be found in the Regions of Germanie among stones, although very rarelie. In respect of the estimation and value of the Emerawd, it is of colour a faint gréene. Nothing dooth better beséeme golde. Furthermore, of the Ceraunies are diuers sorts, that of Germanie is white, with a bright blew: and if yée haue it abroade, it draweth the brightnes of the starres to it.

* They may bee interpreted black toppes.

The Ceraunie or thunderstone.

CAP. XXXIII.

Of Gallia, *of the Countryes of* Rhetia *and* Noricum, *of* Pannonie *and* Mæsia, *and of the medicinable Oyle.*

The more part of it is now the Realme of Fraunce.

Allia is situat betwéene the Ryuer Rhyne and the Mountaines Pyrenyes, and betwéene the Ocean and ẏ Mountaines * Gebenua and * Iura, fortunate for the fatnes of the soyle, and rich of increase of fruits, in many places also replenished with Uines and Orchyardes, and blessed with store of all things for the behoofe of manne. It is well watred with Ryuers and Fountaines, & of those Fountaines some in times past sacred and hote.

* The Mountaine of Geneua, or the Mountaines of Auuerne.

* The Mountaine of Saint Claude.

It

It is ill ſpoken of for the cuſtome of the inhabiters, who (as is reported) for I auouch not my ſelfe to haue had triall of the truth, after a deteſtable manner, (not to the honor, but rather to the iniurie of Religion,) offer men in ſacrifice. Out of this Country yée may goe into what part of the world yée wil: Into Spayne and Italy both by ſea and lande: into Affrick by ſea onely. If ye iourney into Thrace, yée muſt come to the fayre and fruitfull fieldes of * Rhetia, renowmed with the Lake * Brigantine: from thence into * Noricum, a colde Countrey and leſſe fruitfull, but where it is far from the Alpes verie plentifull: Then * Pannonie, puiſſaunt in men, the ſoyle champion and rich, and incloſed with the two famous Riuers Drauus & Sauus, and laſtlie the * Mæſians which our auncetors called wortheilie the Gardner of Ceres. In one part wherof, (namelie of that which is toward Pontus) there groweth an hearbe wherwith they make an Oyle that they call the Chirurgions Oyle. This béeing ſette a fire, if yée goe about to quench it with water, burneth the more, and cannot bee put out otherwyſe then by caſting on of duſte.

Sweuia.
* The Lake of Conſtance.
* Bauyer.
* Auſtrich and Hungary
* Walachy

A wonderfull Oyle.

CAP. XXXIIII.

Of Britaine *and the other Iles about it, of the ſtone called Geate.*

THe Sea coaſt of *Gallia* had béene the ende of the worlde, but that the Ile of Brytaine for the largeneſſe therof euery way, deſerueth the name almoſte of an other Worlde,

Britayne which nowe is England & Scotland

for it is in length eyght hundred myles and more, so we measure it to the angle of * Calydon, in which nooke an Altar engrauen with Greeke Letters for a vowe, beareth witnes that *Vlisses* arriued at Calydon. It is enuironed with many Iles, and those not vnrenowmed: wherof Ireland draweth nereſt to it in bygneſſe, vnciuill for the ſauage manners of the inhabiters, but otherwiſe ſo full of fat paſture, that if theyr Cattell in Sommer ſeaſon be not now and then kept from feeding, they ſhould run in daunger of burſting. There are no Snakes, and fewe byrdes: the people are harbourleſſe, and warlike. When they haue ouercome theyr enemies, they firſt beſmeare their faces in the blood of them that be ſlayne, and then drinke of it. Be it right or be it wrong, all is one to thē. If a Woman be deliuered of a manchilde, ſhee layes his firſte meate vppon her Husbands ſworde, and putting it ſoftlie to his pretie mouth, giueth him the firſt hanſell of his fode vppon the very point of the weapon, praying (according to the manner of their Countrey) that he may not otherwiſe come to his death, then in battel and among weapons. They that loue to bee fine, dow trimme the hylts of theyr Swords with the teeth of monſters that ſwymme in the Sea: for they bee as white and as cleere as Iuorie. For the men dow chiefly glorie in the beautie of their Armour. There is not a nie Bee among them: and if a man bring of the duſte or the ſtones from thence, and ſtrow them among Bee hyues, the ſwarmes forſake ỹ combes. The Sea that is betweene Ireland and Brytaine, being full of ſhallowes and rough all the yeere long, cannot be ſayled but a fewe dayes in the Sommertime. They ſayle in Beeles of wicker downe ouer with Neats leather. How long ſoeuer their paſſage continueth, the paſſengers abſtaine from meate. Such as haue diſcuſſed the certaintis

* Cateneſſe

Ireland and the manners of the Iriſh men in old time, not altogether altered to thys day.

This is founde nowe to be contrarie.

certaintie of the matter according to reason, haue esteemed the breadth of that narrow Sea, to be a hundred and twentie miles. The troublous Sea also deuideth the * Iland of the Silures, from the coast of Brytaine: the men of which Ile kéepe their olde customes euen vnto this day. They vtterlie refuse buying and selling for money, and giue one thing for another, prouiding things necessary, rather by exchaunge then for ready mony. They worshyppe the Gods very deuoutly. As well the Women as the Men boast of the knowledge of prophesying.

It should seeme to be the Ile of Manne.

The Ile * Thanatos is beaten vpon with ỹ French Sea, and is deuided from Brytaine with a verye narrowe cutte, luckie for corne fieldes and fatte soyle, and not onely healthful to it selfe, but also to other places. For inasmuch as there is no snake créeping there, the earth thereof to what place soeuer it bee carried from thence, killeth snakes. There bee many other Iles about Brytaine, of which * Thule is ỹ furthest of, wherin, at such time as the Sun is at the highest in Sommer, and passeth through the signe of Cancer, there is almost no night at all. Againe in the deade of wynter, when the Sunne is at the lowest, the day is so shorte, that the rysing and going downe of the Sunne is both together. Beyond Thule wee learne is the deade and frozen Sea. From the Promontorie of Calydon, to the Iland Thule, is two dayes sayling. Next come the Iles called * Hebudes fiue in number, the inhabiters wherof, know not what corne meaneth, but liue onely by fishe and milke. They are all vnder the gouernment of one King. For as manie of them as bee, they are seuered but with a narrowe groope one from another. The King hath nothing of hys own, but taketh of euery mans. Hee is bounde to equitie by certaine lawes: and least he may start from right through co-

The Ile of Wyght.

* Iseland.

* Catenesse in Scotlande.

* The West Iles of Scotland, of them are now founde aboue fortie.

couetousnesse, he learneth Iustice by pouertie, as who may haue nothing proper or peculiar to himselfe, but is found at the charges of the Realme. Yee is not suffered to haue anie woman to himselfe, but whomsoeuer he hath minde vnto, he borroweth her for a tyme, and so others by turnes. Wherby it commeth to passe that he hath neither desire nor hope of issue. The seconde Harborough betweene the maine lande and the Hebuds, is the * Orcades: which are frō the Hebuds, seauen dayes and as manie nyghts sayling. There bee but three of them: no man dwelleth in thē: they haue no woods; onelie they are ouergrowne with rushye weedes: and the rest of them is nothing but sand and bare Rocks. From the Orcades vnto Thule is fyue dayes and fiue nights sayling. But Thule is plentiful in store of fruits that will last. Those that dwel there do in the beginning of the spring time liue on hearbs among Cattell, and afterward by milke, and against Winter they lay vppe the fruites of their trees. They vse their women in common, and no manne hath any wife. The whole circuit of Britaine, is foure thousand eyght hundred, three score and fiftene miles. In which space are great and manie Riuers, and hote Bathes, finelie kept to the vse of men, the soueraigne of which Bathes is the Goddesse *Minerua*, in whose Chappell the fire burneth continuallie, and the coles do neuer turne into ashes, but as sone as ỹ embers were dead, it is turned into balles of stone. Moreouer, to the intent to passe the large abundance of sundry mettals, (wherof Britaine hath many rich veynes on all sides) Here is store of the stone called Geate, and ỹ best kind of it. If ye demaund ỹ beautie of it, it is a black Iewell: if the qualitie, it is of no weight: if the nature, it burneth in water, and goeth out in Oyle: if the power, rubbe it till it be warme, and it holdeth such things as

* Orkney of them be nowe xxx,

Bathe

Geate

as are laide to it, as Amber doth. The Realme is partlie inhabited of barbarous people, who euen frō theyr childhoode haue shapes of diuers beastes runninglye impressed and incorporate in theyr bodyes, so that beeing engraued as it were in theyr bowels, as the man groweth, so growe the marks painted vpon him, neyther do those Nations count anything almost to be a greater token of patience, then if their bodyes shoulde by manifest scarres drinke in the deepest colour.

CAP. XXXV.

Of Spayne, and the Iles about it: Of the Ocean, and the Midland Sea, and of theyr sundry names, and what the Phylosophers haue left in wryting, concerning the ebbing and flowing therof.

NOwe that I am come again to ỹ maine lād the matters of Spayne call me. The coast of this Coūtrey is cōparable with the the beste, and inferiour to none, whether yee haue respecte to the fatnesse of the soyle, or to the reuenewes of the Vyneyardes, or to the fruitfulnes of the Trees. It aboundeth in all kind of things, whatsoeuer is costlie of price, or necessary to be occupyed. If yee seeke siluer or golde, it hath thē: the ryon mynes neuer waste: it gyueth place to no Countrey for Vines: and for Olyues it passeth all others. The plentifulnes of Spayne.

It is deuided into three prouinces, and in the second warres against Carthage it became ours. Nothing is in it vile, nothing barraine. Whatsoeuer grounde is not able to beare corne, beareth good pasture, euen the places that are drye and barraine, yelde stuffe for ship men to make Cables of. They seeth not salt there, but dyg it out of the grounde. They scoure the fine sparks of dust and make Sinople of it, and therwith dye theyr wooll, that they may afterward make it the better into a scarlet engraynde.

* Portingale

In * Lusitania is a Promontorie which some cal Artabrum, and some call it the Promontory of Lysbone. It diseuereth both ayre, land, and sea. By land it finisheth the one side of Spayne: and it deuideth the ayre and the Seas in such wyse, at the circuit thereof the French Ocean and the North coast begin, and the Athlantish Ocean and the West do end. There is the Cittie of Lysbone builded by *Vlisses*: and there is the Ryuer Tagus, preferred before other Ryuers for hys golden sandes. In the marches of Lysbone the Mares excede in fruitfulnesse after a wondrous manner. For they conceiue by the blaste of the Southwest wynde, and theyr lust is as well spedde with the breath of the ayre, as if they were couered with Horses. The Ryuer Iberus gaue name to ỳ whole Realme of Spaine, and the Ryuer * Bætis to the prouince of * Bætica, bothe of them are famous streames. The Cittye Carthage in Spayne, was builded by the Carthagenenses of Affrick, and replenished also with people of that Countrey. The Scipios builded Tarracon, and therefore it is the head of the prouince called * Tarraconensis. The Seacoast of Lusitania hath greate plenty of the precious stones called * Ceraunie, which is preferred before the Ceraunie of Inde. The colour of this Ceraunie is like the Carbuncle: and the vertue ther-

This fable was made of the Genets because of theyr swiftnes

* Granat and Andolosia.

* Guadalquiuer

* Arragon.

The thunderstone.

of

of is tried by fire: the which if it be able to abide without perrishing or blemish, it is thought to bee good against the force of lightning. The Iles * Cassite rides but against ẏ side of * Celtiberia very fertile of leade: so doe also the * fortunate Iles: of which there is nothing worth the noting saue the name onely. * Ebusus, one of the Iles called Baleares, which is distant frō Dianium seauen hundred furlongs, hath no Serpent, for the soile thereof driueth away Serpents. But the Ile * Colubraria which is towarde Sucro, swarmeth with Snakes. The * Baleares were sometime ẏ king dome of Boccharis, and there was such store of Connyes, that they vtterlie destroyed all kinde of fruites. At the Yearde of * Betica where as is the vttermoste point of the knowne world, there is an Iland about seauen hundred paces from the mayne land, which the Tyrians (because they came from the red Sea) called * Erythræa, and the people of Affrick in theyr language called Gadir, that is to say the Hedge. There are many monuments to prowe that *Gerion* dwelled here, albeit some think that *Hercules* fetched his kyne out of another Iland, which lyeth ouer against * Lusitania. But the narrowe Sea betweene Affricke and Spayne, tooke his name of the Ilands called * Gades. At that place, the Athlantish Ocean sendeth in our Sea which deuideth the world. For the Ocean (which the Greekes so call because of the swiftnesse thereof,) breaking in at the Sun going downe, raseth Europe on the left side and Affricke on the right: and hauing cut a sunder the Mountaines Calpe and Abila (which are called *Hercules* Pyllars) rusheth in betweene the Mores and the Spanyards. And at this streight (which is in length fifteene miles, and in breadth scarcely seauen,) as it were at a gate, he openeth the barres of the inner Sea, and wyndeth himselfe into the mydlande

* The Iles of Bayona.
* Byscay
* The Canaries
* Euisa.
* Adderland
* Mallorca and Menorca.
* Granado
Cales Males
* Portingale
* The streights of Gibraltar or Marocke:

coasts, which he beateth vppon from place to place, euen vnto the East. Where it beateth vppon Spaine, it beareth ẏ name of the Spanish & Balearish Sea, where it runneth by the prouince of Narbon, it is called the Sea of Gall: then * Lygusticum: & from thence to Sicill, Tuscane, which ẏ Greekes call Ionian, or Tyrrhæniã, and the Italians the nether sea. From Sicill to the Ile of Candy it is called the sea of Sicill: from thence to Pamphylia and the Ægiptian Sea, it is called the Cretish sea. The same gull of waters wrything hys side fiest into the North, and fetching great circuits by the Greeke lands, and by Illyrik through * Hellespont draweth into the straights of * Propontis: the which Propontis disseuering Europe and Asia, extendeth to * Mæontis. Of the originall of the names there is no one vniforme reason. It is called Asiaticke and Phænician of the Countries: Carpathian, Ægæan, Icarian, Balearick, and Cyprian of the Ilands: Ausonian, Dalmatian, Lygustian, and Thuscane of the nations: Adriatish, Argolicke, Corynthian, and Tyrian of the Townes: Myrtoan or Hellespontian of the mischances of men: Ionian in remembraunce of a King of that name: Bosphor of the passing ouer of an Oxe, or of the streights which an Oxe might swim through: of the natures of the dwellers by * Euxinus, or as it was called before * Axenus: and of the order of the flowing Propontis. The Egyptian sea is allotted to Asia: the Gallik sea to Europe, and the Affrick sea to Lybia: and as the sea approcheth to any of the seueral parts of these Countries, so taketh it name therafter. These are in the bowels of the world. But the Ocean beclippeth the vttermost coastes, which according to the shoares it beateth vpon, is named Arabick, Persian, Indian, Easterne, Serick, Hercanish, Caspian, Scythick, German, French, or British, Athlantish, Lybick and

Now the Sea of Fraunce.
* The Sea of Genoa.
Now the Candian Sea,
* Saint Georges arme.
The Sea of Cõstantinople.
* The Sea of Zabacca.
* Harboursome
* Harbourlesse.

and Æthiopick. The flowing of the tydes whereof, doth rise exceeding high about the Sea coasts of Inde, and make verie great breaches ther, which happeneth eyther because the waters swelling by force of heate, are belde up beyond their stint, or els because that in that part of the world is farre greater aboundance of springs and Ryuers. The matter is yet in question, what should be the cause that the Ocean should swel or why it should fal again into it selfe, considering the superfluitie thereof: and it is euident ỳ many things haue beene vttered, rather to shewe the wits of ỳ disputers, then to the setting forth of the truth. But to omitte the doubtfull debatings of the Demurrers, we haue found these opinions to haue most likelihoode of trueth. The naturall Philosophers hold opinion, that the world is a liuing creature, and that being compact of the diuers bodies of the Elements, it is moued by a soule, and gouerned by a minde: bothe which being shed through all the members, do put in vse the force of their eternall mouing: and therefore that like as in our bodies there is an intercourse of the breath and the soule, so in the bodye of the Ocean, there are as it were certaine nostrils appointed, at which ỳ breathe being sent out, or drawne in againe, doth one while puffe vppe the Seas, and another while call thẽ backe againe. But they that folow the knowledge of Astronomie, affirme that these goings and commings are mooued by the course of the Moone, and that the interchaungablenesse of the ebbings and flowinges, depende vppon the increasing and decreasing of her, insomuch as they keepe not alwaies one ordinary stint, but altar from tyme to tyme, according to her approching or going away.

Why the tydes be higher in the East parts of the worlde.

Reasons of the swelling of the Ocean.

CAP. XXXVI.

of Lybia: *of the Orchyardes of the Sisters called* Hesperides; *and of Mount* Atlas.

Of Affrick and the sundry names therof

VT of Spayne my next start is into Lybia. For when we are loosened from Belon which is a Towne of Betica, the next arriuall on the further side of that Sea which is three & thirty miles broade, is Tingie now a Towne inhabited with people of Mauritanie, whereof *Anteus* was the founder. Moreouer, because in that circuit the Sea of Ægypt endeth, and the Sea of Lybie beginneth, it hath seemed good to mē, to call Affrick by the name of Lybie. Some notwithstanding haue auouched, that Lybie was so named of *Lybia*, the daughter of *Epaphus*, and Affrick of *Afer* the Sonne of *Hercules* the Lybian.

* Tanger.

Antæus.

Lix.

Lix also another newe inhabited Towne standeth on the same coast, where was sometime the Palace of *Anteus*: who beeing perfecte in wynding & vnwinding of knots vpon the ground then els where, as if he had beene the native Sonne of the earth, was there vanquished and put to death by *Hercules*. As concerning the Orchyardes of the Hesperides, and ꝑ waking Dragon, least the liberty of Fame might be infringed this is the very truth. Out of the Sea commeth a crooked arme with so wreathed and wynding banks, that

The Orchards of the Hesperides.

to

to such as beholde the broken turnings of it a far of, it resembleth the glyding of a Snake: and it enuironeth the place that they called the Orchyard. Whereuppon interpreting it to bee the képer of the Apples, they opened a gappe to deuise lyes vpon. But thys Iland so wreathed about with the wynding Channell running forward and backward, which is situate in a certaine circle of the Sea, hath nothing in it to prolong the memoriall of antiquitie with, sauing a fewe Trées like wylde Olyues, and an Altar consecrated vnto Hercules. But this is a greater wonder then the golden fruite Trées or the leauie gold, that though the grounde be lowner then the leuell of the Sea, yet the tyde neuer ouerfloweth it: but the water béing kept off by the prouidence of nature as by a Iettie, stayeth at the very brimme, and the waues of theyr owne accorde stand still in a circle at the innermost brewes of the Sea bankes: and so through the wonderfull disposition of nature, the leuell grounde continueth styl dry, though the Seas come falling downeward vpon it. Vpon the Ryuer Sala standeth the Towne of Sala. From hence by the nation of the Autolians the way lyeth to the * wyldernes of Aclas.

The deserts of Numidie

The Mountaine Atlas rising out of the mids of the waste and sandy Countries, and growing into a circle like the halfe moone, lifteth his head aboue ỹ clowdes. Where it reacheth to the Ocean that is named after him, no Fountaines spring out of him, but all lyeth horrible waste, all is steepe cliffs and Rocks all is lothsome and barraine: the grounde bare, and no grasse growing thereon. But where he turneth backe to Affrick warde, he is rich of all kinde of fruites springing of theyr owne accorde, and he is shadowed with hygh Trées, the sent whereof is ranke, and ỹ leaues like Cypresse leaues, and they are couered with a kind

The description of Mount Atlas, called of those Countrimen Diris.

* It shoulde seeme to be Cotton.

The herbe Euphorbia which some suppose to bee Eybright,

These seeme to be all one wyth the Fayries which appeared to men in the time of popyshe darknesse.

Waterhorses & Crocodyles

of * downe, of no lesse value then silke. On that side also groweth plentiously the hearde Euphrobia, ẏ iuyce whereof cleereth the eye sight, and many wayes preserueth health, and greatly expulseth the force of venims. The top of this hyll is euermore couered wyth snowe, the launes thereof are haunted with foure footed beastes, and Serpents, wylde beastes & Olyphants together. All day long there is no noyse, but al is whist not without an horror. But in the night time he glystreth wyth fires, and rings with the noyse that the Ægyptians make in dauncing on a ryng. There are also hearde the sounde of shalmes, and playing vppon Cymballs all along the Seacoast, it is distaunt from Lyx two hundred and fiue miles, and Lyx is from the straights of Marock a hundred & twelue myles: sometime it was inhabited as the plat of the place witnesseth, and throughly occupyed, as where there remaine a fewe Vines and Date trées for a token. *Perseus* and *Hercules* made themselues passage ouer the toppe of it, but no man els came euer there, as the inscriptions of the Altars doo plainly manifest. Where it looketh Westward, betwéene it and the Ryuer Anacis by the space of foure hundred, fourescore and sixtéene myles together, is nothing but woods full of wylde beastes. There are Riuers about him, not to bee passed ouer wyth silence, which though they be seperated a greate waie one from another, yet they serue all after a sort to doo the Mount Atlas pleasure. Asaua is brackish of tast like the Sea water. Bambothum swarmeth with Waterhorses and Crocodiles: and beyond them another Ryuer, which béeing of colour blacke, runneth through the innermost and scorched deserts, that are broyled continually wyth vnmeasurable heate of the parching sunne burning, hoter then any fire, and is neuer wythdrawne from the heate.

Thus

Thus much of Atlas: which the Mores call Dyris, according to the instructions of the Books of *Hanno* of Carthage, and of our owne Chronicles, and also of *Iuba* the Sonne of *Ptolome*, who helde the kingdome of both the Mauritanies. *Suetonius Paulinus* also hath finished the certaintie hereof, who first (and almost only of all the Romaines) aduaunced hys banners beyonde Atlas.

CAP. XXXVII.

Of Mauritanie, and of Oliphants, and Dragons and whereof Cinnabar is made.

Called Sanguis Draconis.

Iuers are the prouinces of Mauritanie. The prouince of Tingie where it butteth vpon ỹ Northwest, and where it extendeth toward the midland Sea, ryseth with seuen Mountains which of their likenesse one to another, are called Brothers, and butt vpon the Sea. These Mountaines are full of Oliphants. Thys kinde of beast putteth me in remembraunce from the beginning to intreate of thē. Oliphants therefore, according to mans perceiuerraunce, haue vnderstanding, and excell in memory, and obserue the discipline of the starres. When the Mone shineth bright, they goe in heards to the riuers and there hauing washed themselues with water they salute the sunrysing with such gestures as they can, and then return againe into the Forrests. There are two kindes of them: the nobler sorte are knowne by theyr greatnes, the lesser sort are called bastards.

Oliphants and of the natures and properties of them.

By the whytenesse of their teeth it is knowen that they be yong: whereof the one is euer occupyed, and the other is spared, least beeing made blunt with continuall chawing, it shoulde haue no force when they haue nede of it in fighting. When they bee chaced in hunting, they breake them both, to the intent ỹ when the Iourie is gone, they may be pursued no further: for they vnderstand that that is the cause of their danger. They goe together in heards. The eldest of them leadeth the bande, and the eldest next him followeth the trayne. When they passe a Ryuer, they sende the smallest before, least the treading of the greater sorte should weare the channell, and make deepe gutts in the Foordes.

The Females goe not to make before they bee ten yeres olde, nor the Males before they bee fiue. Two yeres they giue themselues to generation, whereabouts they spend fiue dayes in eche yere & not aboue: and they returne not to the heard, before such tyme as they haue washed thẽselues in running water. They neuer stryue for the Females: for there is no adultery knowne among them. They haue in them the vertue of pittie. For if they happen to finde a man going astray in the wildernesse, they guide him into some beaten and knowne way. Or if they meete with any Heards of Cattell as they are trauelling, themselues; they make way gentlie and courteously with theyr hand, because they woulde not kill any beast that meeteth them.

But if it so chaunce that they must fight, they haue no small regard of them that be wounded: for they receiue the wearyed and wounded into the middes of them. When they are taken and come into mennes hands, they become tame with drinking meshes made of Salt. When they shall passe the Seas, they will

not

not take ſhypping before it bee ſworne to them that they ſhall return. The Oliphants of Mauritanie feare the Oliphants of Inde, and as though their conſciences grudged at theyr owne ſmalneſſe, they are afraide to come in their ſight. They growe in their dams bellies, not tenne yéeres (as the common reporte goeth) but two yéeres as *Ariſtotle* determineth. And they neuer ingender but one time, nor bying forth mo then one at that once. They liue thrée hundred yeres, but in anie wyſe they can not awaie with cold. They eate the bodies of Trées, ſwallowe ſtones, and loue aboue all things to fede of Dates. Moſt of all things they ſhunne the ſauour of a Mouſe: and they wyl not eate of anie thing that Miſe haue touched. If anie of them by chance deuoure a Camæleon (which worme is a poyſon to Olyphants) he remedieth the miſchiefe by eating a wilde Olyue. The hyde on theyr backs is very hard, and the ſkinne on their bellies is but ſoft, and they are altogether ſmoth without haire. Betwéene them and the Dragons is continuall enmitie, and the ambuſh is laide for them in this wilie ſorte. The Serpents lurke by ẏ waie ſides, where the Olyphants vſe to goe cuſtomablie: and letting ẏ formoſte ſlippe by, they aſſaile the hindermoſt, to the intent the firſt ſhould not be able to reſcue the laſt, and firſt they wrythe their tailes in knottes about theyr féete, that hauing ſnarled their legges, they may ſtaie them from going awaie. For the Oliphants if they be not preuented and ſtaied by this winding about their féete, doo leane themſelues to trées or ſtones, and therewith enforcing themſelues, treade the Dragons to death. The chiefe cauſe of their fighting is (as men ſaie) for that Olyphants haue great ſtore of blood, which is colder then the blood of other beaſtes, and therefore the Dragons doo vnſatiatiably deſire it in the exceſſe of heate. Finallie, they neuer ſette vpon them, but when they

haue drunk they? bellies full, to the intent when their baynes be well stuffed with moysture, they may suck the moze out of them when they haue ouercom them. They séeke nothing so much as the eyes of thē, which alonelie they know may be perished: o? els the inner parts of their eares, because that part cannot be defended with their snowte. But when the Dragons haue sucked out their blode, they themselues are also ouerwhelmed with the fall of the beaste: and so the bloode that is shedde from them both soketh into the ground, and all the earth that is steped there with, becommeth a vernish to paint withall, called Cinnabar. The firste time that euer Oliphants were séene in Italy, was the fourehundred, threescore and twelfth yéere after the building of Rome, when *Pyrrhus* king of the Epirhots made warre against the Romaines: and because they were séene in Lucanie first, they called them Oxen of Lucanie.

In the Prouince Cæsariensis is the Towne of Cæsarea, peopled with Romaines, sent thither by the Emperour Claudius, héretofore the Pallace of king *Bocchus*, which Towne afterwarde by the bountifulnesse of the Romaines, was gyuen to king *Iuba* for a reward. There is also the Towne * Siga, where *Syphax* dwelled. But wee must not passe mute from * Icosium. For as *Hercules* passed that way, twentie that forsoke his companie, chose a place, and laid foundation of the walles, and because no man should boast peculiarlie of gyuing the name by himselfe alone, the name was gyuen it of the number of the builders.

* Seren.

* It signifieth the number of twenty

CAP.

CAP. XXXVIII.

of Numidia *and of the Beares therein.*

Owe much soe-ner is from ỹ Ryuer Amp-saga, is attributed to Numidia. The Inhabiters heereof, as long as they straied abroade in grazing like wanderers, were cal-led * Nomades. In it are many noble Cittyes, but Cirta excelleth them all, and next Culloo, comparable to Tyre in dying Purple. All this Region bordereth wholly vpon the marches of Zeugitane. In such part of it as is wooddie, it nourisheth wilde Beasts, where it is high ground, it breedeth Horses, also it is cōmen-ded for the excellent Marble that it hath. The Beares of Numidie excell all other Beares onely in fiercenes and deepe bayze, for the littering of them is like in all places, whersoeuer they be bred. I will speake therof by and by. They couple not in like sort as other foure foted beastes do: but inasmuch as they are formed apt to embracinges, they couple together as man and woman do. Winter stirreth vp their desire of generation. The Males seuering themselues for the tyme, do reuerence the Females when they are bagged, and although they lie all in one den, yet they lie seuerallye by themselues in couches deuided one from an other with diches. The time of their whelping is very swift for they goe not past thirtie daies, whereby it cōmeth to passe, that their ouerhastie littering maketh them bring forth deformed whelps.

* That is to say, Grazyers.

Of the nature and property of Beares.

The things that they bring forth are little lumps of flesh, of colour white, without eyes. And (by reason of the hastie comming foorth before it be ripe) it is nothing but a shapelesse matter, saving that it hath the proportion of nayles. These they fashion by little and little with licking, and sometimes they cherrish them by laying their warme breastes to them, to the intent that through the heate of their continuall rucking upon them, they may gather the breath of lyfe. All that while they fast. Surelie for the first fourteene daies, the dammes fall into so heauie a sléepe, that they cannot be waked with woundes. After they haue whelped, they kéepe home by the space of foure monthes together. Afterward when they goe abroade into the open daie, they can so ill awaie with the vnaccustomed light, that a man would think they were blinded.

Beares haue weake heades, and their greatest strength is in their fore pawes, and in their loynes, wherby it commeth to passe, that sometimes they will stande vpright vppon their hinder feete. They lye in waite for Béehiues, lusting greatlie for the Combes, and they snatch at nothing more grédilie then at honnie. If they tast of the Apples of Mandrake they die. Neuertheless, they preuent the mischiefe before it growe too strong, and deuoure Ants to recouer their health. If at anie time they sette vppon Bulles, they knowe vppon what parts it is best for them to catche holde: and therefore they catch at no parte, but their hornes and their nostrils: their hornes to the intent to weigh them downe, their nostrilles to the intent to put them to greater payne in so tender a place. In the time that *Marcus Messala* was Consull, *Lucius Domitius Aenobardus* being Curulis Aedilis, showed a hundred Beares of Numidie, and as manie Huntsmen of Aethiop, in ỳ great Theater at Rome:

and

and that tyght was regystred among hys honourable tytles.

CAP. XXXIX.

Of Affrick, *of Lyons, of the Hyene, of the sundry sorts of Serpents, of precious stones, of monstrous kindes of creatures, and of other notable thinges of that Countrey.*

ALl Affricke beginneth at the fote of Zeugitane, facing the Ilande Sardinia from the Promontorie of *Apollo*, and bitting towarde Sicill from ỹ Promontorie of *Mercurie*.

Thus shooteth it forth wyth two heades, whereof the one is called the whyte Promontorie, and ỹ other which is in the region Cyrenaica, is called Phycus. The same béeing situate directlie against the Ile of Crete by the Cretish Sea, shooteth into the sandes toward Tænarus of Lacedemon, Catabathmos windeth into Aegypt. The next Countrey whereunto (which is Cyrenaica) lyeth betwéene the two Syrts, which the shallowe and uncertaine Sea maketh unaccessible. The Syrts or whirlpooles of Affrick.

The rysing and falling of which salt water, it is no easie matter to finde: so uncertaine is the mouing thereof, one while breaking into shallow shelues, and another whyle ouerflowing like a spring tyde. *Varro* affyrmeth that the ground béeing there lowe, is readye

to be perced with euery wynd, by meanes wherof the ſuddaine force of the ſwift blaſtes, doth eyther puffe out or ſowpe in the Seas. All this coaſt is deuided frō Aethiope & the borders of Aſia, by the Ryuer * Nygris, which is the mother of Nilus, and from Spayne by the narrowe Sea. On that ſide that enclyneth to the South, it is voide of ſpryngs & altogether drought-tie. On the other ſide that lyeth towarde the North, it is watred abundantly, inſomuch that in the Countrye Bizacene which is two hundred myles ouer or more, the ſoyle is ſo rich, that the ſæde there ſowne yeeldeth increaſe of a hundred times as much fruite. That many ſtraungers haue reſorted thither to inhabite, we will ſhowe you for a proofe the Cittyes and places there. The Promontorie Boreon which is beaten vppon wyth the Northwynde, was ſo named by Greeks that came thither. The Towne of * Hyppon, (which after ward was called Rhegium, and the other Hyppon called afterward Dyarrhyton of the narowe ſea running by it, two noble Townes, were builded by knights of Greece. The Sicilians builded the Citie * Clypea, and named it firſt Aſpis, they builded Venerie alſo, whereunto they tranſferred the religion of *Venus* of Eryx. The Achæans in their language gaue the name of Trypolis, becauſe of the number of ỹ three Citties Taphre, Abrotone, & the greater Lextis.

* Senega

* Bona.

* Coros.

* Tripolie

The Philene brethren tooke that Greeke name, of the deſire of praiſe. The people of Tyre were founders of Adrymet and Carthage. But now wyll I declare what true bookes haue reported of Carthage. This Cittie (as *Cato* in his Oration before the Senate, affirmeth) was builded at ſuch time as *Hiarbas* raigned in Lybia. *Elyſſa* a Lady of the Country Phænicia, who called it Carthad, which in the Phænician tongue, is as much to ſay as a newe Cittie.

Carthage

Anon

Anon after as their speeche turned into Punicke, both she was called *Elissa* & the Cittie Carthage: which was vtterly raced seauen hundred thirty and seauen yeares after it was builded. Within a while after, being repayred againe by *Caius Gracchus*, and peopled with Italians, it was named by him Iunonia, and continued for a certain time without estimation, in a low and faint state. At length after a hundred and two yeares respit, in the time that *Marcus Antonius* and *Publius Dolobella* were Consulls, it recouered the honour to be called the second Carthage, the second beautie of the whole world next Rome. But to the intent to returne againe to * Affrick, it is an Angle seuerally enclosed by it selfe. The inner partes thereof are possessed with manie kyndes of wylde beasts, but speciallie with Lions, which alonely of ỳ kind of beastes ỳ men call toothed beastes, vñ they (as *Aristotle* affyrmeth) do see as soone as they bee whelped. Of them there is reckoned three sortes. For ỳ shorter sort with curled manes, are for the moste part weake and cowardlie. The longer sorte with smoth hayre, are more fierce and strong. But those that the Lybards begette, are of the rascallest sort, and haue no manes at all. All of them alike forbeare gorging of themselues: firste for that one day they sede, and another day they wink by turnes, and oftentimes, if they haue not good digestion, they forbeare meate a day longer: and secondly for that if they fele themselues greeued with rauening too much flesh, they put their pawes into their mouthes, and pull it out againe. And euen the like also do they when they slee, if they bee to full. The falling away of their teeth, argueth age. And there bee many proofes of their pittifulnesse.

Of Lyons, and of the noble nature and properties of them

For they spare them that humble themselues before them: and shewe their crueltie rather against

men then women. As for ſucking Children they kyll them not, vnleſſe it be for extreame hongar. Neyther are they without mercie. For by dailie examples from time to time it is manifeſt ẏ they haue ſhewed mercy inaſmuch as manie priſoners méeting with ſome Lyons by the way, haue notwithſtanding returned vntouched into theyr Countryes. And in the Bookes of King *Iuba* is recorded the name of a Woman of Getulia, who by entretaunce eſcaped vnhurt from ẏ Lyons that ſhe mette. They engender backwarde: and not they onely, but alſo Lynxes, Camels, Oliphants, Rhynocerots, and Tygers. The Lyoneſſes at ẏ firſte lytter bring forth fiue Whelps, and euery yéere after they diminiſh their number by one, and at the length when the dammes come to bringing forth but one at once, they become barraine for euer. The looke and the taile declare the courage of the Lyons, like as the ſtomacke of a horſe is knowne by hys eares. For nature hath gyuen theſe two markes to euerie notable beaſte to be knowne by. Their chiefeſt force is in their breſt, and their chiefeſt ſtedineſſe is in their heades. When they be chaced with dogs, they goe away diſdainfully, and now and then ſtaying, diſſemble theyr force wyth pretence as though they cared not whither they went away or no: and this they do when they be followed in open and champion fields. But in woody places (as though they thought no body were able to beare wytneſſe of their cowardlineſſe) they runne away as faſt as theyr legs can beare them. When they themſelues purſue any thing, they further their pace with leapping. When they goe at leyſure, they hyde the hookes of their talants betweene the fleſhe of their toes, as it were in ſheathes. And this they obſerue ſo warelye, that they runne not but wyth their talants turned inward. When they are enuironed and beſet with hunters,

ters, they looke ſtedfaſtlie vpon the ground, to the intent they will not be made afraid with the ſight of the hunting ſtaues. They neuer looke a ſquint, neyther can they abide that one ſhoulde loke a ſquint vppon them. They feare the crowing of a Cock, and the ratling of wheeles, but moſt of all they feare fire. Wee reade that there are little beaſts called Lyonſbanes, which are caught and vncaſed, to the intent that fleſh being powdred with the aſhes of them, and caſte in the pathes where wayes meete, may kill the Lyons, if they taſte neuer ſo little thereof. And therefore Lyons purſue them with a naturall hatred, & when they get them at aduauntage, they forbeare byting of them but they teare them all to peeces with theyr pawes. *Scæuola* the Sonne of *Publius* was the firſt that made a ſhowe of them, in the time that he was Curulis Aedilis. Affrick breedeth the Hyene, which beaſt cannot wrythe his necke a ſide, vnleſſe hee moue his whole bodie, becauſe his backbone is without ioyntes, and runneth ſo whole through his necke. Many wonderous things are reported of it. Firſte that it haunteth ſhepheards cotages, and by continuall harkning, learneth ſome name, the which he expreſſeth by counterfeyting mans voyce, to the intent to worke his wrath vppon the men whom he tolleth out by his policie in ẏ night time. Alſo he counterfeiteth the vomiting of men, and thereby alluring out the dogs with his falſe ſobbing, deuoureth them. Which dogs if perchance they touche his ſhaddowe in hunting of him, they loſe their voice, and cannot barke. The ſame Hyene in ſeeking mens carkaſſes, ſcrapeth vpp theyr graues: and therefore it is the eaſier matter to take the Males. For the Females are of nature more ſubtill. There is great varietie in their eyes, and chaungablenes of colours, and in the balles of them is founde a ſtone called Hyenie,

The beaſt called Lyonſ-bane.

The Hyene, and of hys wonderfull nature.

The ſtone called Hyenie.

endued with ſuch power, ꝑ vnder what mans tongue ſoeuer it be put, he ſhall ꝓphecie of thinges to come. But what lyuing thing ſoeuer a Hyene compaſſeth in thrice about, cannot moue it ſelfe: and therfore it hath bene auouched for a certaintie, that there is a magicall power in him. In a parte of Aethyop it coupleth with a Lyoneſſe, and betwene them is engendred a Monſter named a Crocute. Which in likeneſſe alſo counterfeteth the ſpeech of man. He neuer ſtirreth the balles of his eyes, but ſtareth continually without twinckling.

A Crocute

He hath no gummes at all in hys mouth, but one whole and maine tooth, which is naturally cloſed vpp as it were in Caſkets, becauſe it ſhould not bee blunted. Among thoſe kinds of beaſts that are called Grazers, the ſame Affrick hath wyld Aſſes, in which kind euery Male hath his heard of Females. They cannot abyde that any other ſhoulde haue to dw where they like. And therefore they wait very narrowly vppon their Mares when they be with foale, that (if it bee poſſible they may byte of the genetoures from the Colts when they be new foaled: to the end they be not apt for generation. Whereof the Mares beeing ware, hyde their young ones out of the way. Affrick ſwarmeth in ſuch wiſe with Serpents, that it may worthelie challenge the preheminence in that miſchiefe from all the worlde. The Cæraſts peere with foure little hornes, by thewing whereof (as it were wyth a bayte) they allure birds to them, and deuoure them. For they hide the reſt of their bodyes for the nonce in the ſand, diſcouering no part of thẽſelues ſauing that onely part wherwith they entice the birds deceitfully to feeding, when they lie in wait to kill them for theyr labor. The Amphisbene riſeth with two heads whereof one is in his accuſtomed place, and the other where

Wyld Aſſes.

Serpents

The Ceraſt or Horneworme

The Amphiſbene or double-heade.

hys

his taile should bee. Whereupon it commeth to passe, that with both heads forward at once hee crépeth in a roundell. The Darters climbe vp vppon trées, from whence whirling themselues with as much violence as may be, they pérce through what beast soeuer happeneth to come within their dint. The Scytale hath such a glystering and speckled hide, that the beautie of the spots staie such as behold it, by means whereof, hee catcheth them as they stande gazing and wondring, whom he cannot ouertake by his slownes in créeping. Notwithstanding, as beautifull as his scales be, he is the first that casteth his wynter coate. There are many and sundry kinds of redde Adders, but they haue diuers effects in hurting. The Dipsas killeth w̄ thirst. The Hypuale killeth with slæpe, and *Cleopatra* may beare witnesse, that it is bought to kill folke. The poysons of others, forasmuch as they bee curable deserue lesse fame. The Hemorrhoyd byteth till it blédes, and thereby breaking the intercourse of the vaynes, draweth out the life wyth bléeding. Whomsoeuer the Prester stingeth he is bloune, and béing puffed vp to vnmeasurable bugenesse dyeth with swelling. Immediatlie vppon the stinging of the Seps ensueth rotting. There are also, * Ammodits, * Cheuchries, * Olyphantyes, * Chersydres, and * Chamedraconts. And finally as many sundry names as there bee, so manye sundry deathes there are.

The Darter.

The Scytale.

Red Adders

A Thirstworme.

A Sleepeworme,

The bloodworm

The Prester

The rotworme.

* A sandcreeper

* A Leaperworme.

* A watersnake

* The Earthdragon,

For Scorpions, Scinks and Lucerts, are accounted among vnhurtfull wormes, and not among serpents. These Monsters, if they drinke, do sting the gentlier. They haue affections, for lightly they goe not but by couples. If the one be caught or kylled, the other that scapeth runneth madde. The heads of the Females are finer, theyr bellyes rownder, and theyr venime more hurtfull.

The Male is a like rounde in all places, and higher also, and more meke. All Serpents are dull sighted They seldome loke right before them: and not without a cause, forasmuch as their eyes stand not in their foreheads, but in their temples, so as they are lighter of hearing, then of seeing any thing. As concerning the precious stone called Helitrope, there hath bene contention betwene Aethyop, Affrick, & Cyprus, which of them should yelde the excellentest of that kynd: and it is founde by manie tryals, that the stone of Æthiop or of Libie hath ỳ prerogatiue. It is of a grene colour not altogether verye fresh, but somewhat more cloudie and depe, powdred aboue with spots of scarlett. The stone taketh hys name of hys operatiõ and power. Being cast into a brasse panne, it altereth ỳ colour of the Sunne beames, making them to haue a bloody reflexion: and it casteth the glymering brightnesse of the ayre out of the water, and turneth it aside. Moreouer it is reported to haue this vertue, ỳ being mingled with the herbe of the same name, and consecrated before with the accustomable enchantments, it maketh the bearer thereof to goe inuisible. They that trauell the Syrts, though they re iourney lie by lande, yet must they direct theyr course by the starres, otherwise they shall neuer come to the place appointed. For ỳ ground is so rotten, that the aire altereth the vpper part thereof, and if there whiske neuer so small a wynd, ỳ blaste thereof maketh such an alteration, that it leaueth no token whereby to knowe a mans way. For it euermore turneth vpside downe, the plats of the places in such wyse, that those which were euen nowe full of hygh hils, stick into vallies: and those that euen now were vallies, are heaped vp with sande like hyls. And the maine land beareth the nature of the sea that beateth vppon it. Neyther makes it any matter where

stormes

The stone Helytrope or Turn stone.

The alteration of the land like to the tydes of the Sea.

stormes rather bée, séeing that the elements conspyre the destruction of trauellers, so as the wynd rageth vp vpon the land, and the land as the sea. The two Syrts are seperated two hundred and fiftie myles a sunder: the lesse of them is somewhat calmer. Wee reade that in the time that *Cneus Seruilius*, and *Caius Sempronius* were Consuls, the Romaine fléete passed harmles betwéene these shallowes. In this Coast is the Ile Meninx, where *Caius Marius* hid himself after he came out of the Fennes of Minturne. Beyonde the Garamants were the Psylls, fortified with a wonderfull strength of body against hurtfull poyson. They onelie dyed not of the byting of Snakes: and although they were stunge with their deadly tongues, yet they continued in vnappayred health. Yea they layde theyr newe borne babes to Serpents, and if they were misbegotten, the adulterie of the Mothers was punished wyth the destruction of ỹ Children. But if they were right begotten, the priuiledge of theyr fathers bloode saued the innocent babes from death. Thus they put the assurance of theyr issue to the triall of poyson. But the Nasamons conquered this country, and destroyed it, insomuch that nowe the Psylls haue left nothing whereby to be remembred, sauing onely theyr bare name. The Nasamones yeelde a stone which is called a Nasamonite, altogether bloode shaddowed with blacke vaynes. In the innermost part of the bigger Syrt, about the Philenes Altars, (as we learne) inhabited the Loteaters, and it is so indéede. Not farre from the Philenes Alters, is a Lake whereinto ỹ Ryuer Tryton runneth, where men haue beléeued that * the Goddesse of arts was first séene The greater Syrt vaunteth of a Cittie called Cyrene, which *Battus* the Lacedemonian builded, the fiue and fortith Olimpyade, when *Ancus Marcius* raigned ouer ỹ Romains,

The Syrts or Whasshes.

Meninx

The Psylls.

The Nasamones

The Loteaters.

Minerua.

Cyrene.

the flue hundred, fourscore and fire yéere after the destruction of Troy: the which Cyrene was the natyue Country and dwelling place of *Callimachus* the Poet. Betwéene this Towne and the Temple of *Ammon*, are fourehundred myles, harde by the Temple is a Fountaine consecrated to the Sunne, which with the moysture of his water byndeth the ground, and hardneth ashes also into a clod, wherin (not without wonder) the place glistreth rounde about none otherwyse then if it were the gréene fields. There is also gathered the stone called Ammons horne. For it is so warped and crooked, that it is shaped like a Rams horne. It is as bright as gold. Béeing layde vnder a mannes head when he sléepeth, it is said to represent vnto him heauenly dreames. Also there is a Trée called Metopi out of which floweth a clammy gumme, which of the place it commeth fro, we call Ammoniack. Furthermore among the Cyrenenses groweth Syrpe ẏ rootes whereof haue a pleasant flauor, and it is more like a shrubbie hearbe then a fruite Trée. Out of the stalke thereof, yssueth in the summer time a fatte dew, which cleaueth to the beards of Goates that feede thereon, and when it is there throughly dryed, it is gathered in dropps like Isicles to serue vppon Tables, or rather to serue for medicine.

Ammons horne.

Ammoniacke.

Syrpe.

It was first called the mylke of Syrpe, because it ozeth in the manner of Mylke. Afterward (custome drawing it thereunto,) it was named Laser. Thys Herbe was afterwarde almoste vtterlie dygged vppe by the Inhabiters of the Countrey, by reason of the intolerable burthen of trybute that was layde vppon them, when their Countrey was wasted at the firste inuasion of strange nations.

On the left hande of Cyrene is * Affrick, on the right side Egypt, on the foreside the rough and harborowlesse

* This is Affrick the lesse, where Carthage stoode.

borowlesse sea, on the backpart diuers barbarous nations, and a wildernesse not to be come vnto, vninhabited and forlorne which breedeth the Cockatrice, such a singuler mischiefe as is not in all the whole worlde beside. It is a serpent almost halfe a foote long, white, wyth, as it were a little myter, proportioned in lynes on his heade. Hee is giuen to the vtter destruction not onely of man and beast, or whatsoeuer hath life, but also euen of the earth it selfe, which he stayneth & burneth vppe, and seareth away, wheresoeuer he hath his deadlie denne. To be short, he destroyeth hearbs, kylleth Trees, and infecteth the very aire: insomuch that no byrd is able to flye ouer the place which he hath infected wyth hys pestilent breath. When hee mooueth himselfe, he creepeth wyth hys one halfe, and wyth the other halfe auaunceth himselfe aloft. All other Serpents are horriblie afraide to heare his hyssing: and as soone as they heare him, they flee euerye one wyth as much haste as they can, euery one hys way. Whatsoeuer is kylled of his byting, no wylde beaste will feede of it, no foule wyll touche it. And yet for all this, he is ouercome of Weasels, which menne bring thether, and sende them into the dennes, where he lurketh. Notwithstanding, he wanteth not power euen when he is dead. The Cittizens of Pergamus gaue a full * Sestertium for the carkasse of a Cockatrice, and hanged it vpp in a nette of gold in the Temple of *Apollo*, which was notable for the great workmanshypp thereof: to the intent that neyther Spyders shoulde spynne there, nor byrds flye in there. About the vttermost nooke of the Syrts, there runneth by the Cittye Berenice the Riuer Lethon, which (as is supposed) issueth from the springes of hell, and is renowmed among the auncient Poets for his forgetfull waters.

The Cockatrice and of his horrible nature.

God hath prouided a remedye for euery mischiefe.

Fiue pounde sterling.

The Ryuer Lethon.

Berenice.

The foresaide Cittie was builded and fortified in

the great Syrte by *Berenice* that was marryed to the third *Ptolemie*. All the large contry that lyeth betwéen Egypt Aethyope, and Lybia, as farre as there is anye woods to call ſhaddowe, is repleniſhed wyth ſundry kyndes of Apes: and I would not that any man ſhold be grœued at the miſtaking of the name. For ſurely it is not expedient to omit any thing, wherein the prouidence of nature is to be ſéne. Among theſe is the common ſorte of Apes which we ſée euery where, not without great aptneſſe to counterfet, by means wher of they are the eaſier taken. For while they deſirouſlie practiſe the geſtures of Hunters, who for the nonce leaue bryddime to noynt them withall, they dawbe by theyr eyes as they had ſéne them pretende to do before, and ſo when theyr ſight is ſtopped bppe, they are eaſſe to be caught.

Apes.

They make merry at the newe of the Moone, and they become ſadde when ſhee is in the wane. They loue their yong ones out of all meaſure, in ſo much as they eaſſier looſe the whelps that they are moſt chare ouer and carry in theyr armes, becauſe thoſe that are not ſet by, do euer folow their dam hard at her breech. The Moonkyes haue tayles: and this is the onely difference betwéne them and the Apes. The Dogheads are alſo of the number of Apes, moſt plenteous in the parts of Æthyop, ſprightlie in leaping, cruel in byting, neuer ſo tamed, but that they be more rather wyld.

Monkyes
Dogheads

Among Apes are alſo accounted the Sphinxes, ſhacke bayred, ſide and déepe dugged, apt to be taught to forget theyr wyldneſſe. There are alſo that menne call Satyres, very ſweetefaced, and full of mopping and toying continually. The Callytriches are almoſt altogether vnlike the other. On their face is a beard, and on their rumpe a broade tayle. To catch theſe is no

Sphinxes

Satyres.

The faithayres.

hard

hard matter, but to bring them out of the Country is a rare thing. For they liue not but in the soyle of Aethiop, that is to say in their owne soyle.

CAP. XL.

Of the nation of the Hammanients, *and of the houses therein builded of salt.*

BEtween the Nasamonits and the Troglodits, is the nation of the Hammanients, which build their houses of Salt, which they heawe out of ỳ Mountaines in manner of stone, and laye it with morter. Such is the aboundance of this vaine, that they make them houses of Saltstones. These are the Hammanients which haue intercourse of Merchandise wyth the Troglodits. The precious stones called Carbuncles are on this side the Hammanients, more nerer the Nasamones. The Asbysts lyue by Laser. This is their nourishment, and this is their fode.

* Cauecreepers

Carbuncles

The Asbysts

CAP. XLI,

Of the Garamants, *and of a wonderfull fountayne among them.*

AMong the Garamants is the Towne Debris, with a wonderfull Fountaine in it, which by turnes is

A wonderfull Fountaine,

cold a day times and hote a night times, one while ſe-
thing like water on the fire, and another while becom
ming as cold as Iſe, both contrarieties proceeding out
of ỹ ſelfe ſame veynes. It is a meruailous thing to be
ſpoken of, ỹ in ſo ſhort a time, nature ſhould ſo ſtrang-
ly diſagree with her ſelfe, that whoſoeuer tried her do-
ings in the dark, would think there were a continuall
fire in the ſpring: and he that felt it in the day, would
beleeue it were none other thing then a winters Wa-
ter continually frozen. By meanes whereof (not with
out good cauſe) Dodris is famous among thoſe nati-
ons, for that the waters change their propertie acco-
ding to the moouing of the heauen, though after a ma-
ner cleane contrarie to the diſpoſition of the Planets.
For whereas the euentide aſſwageth the heate of the
world: this ſpring beginneth to heate in ſuch wiſe at
the Sunne going downe, that if yee touch it, yee ſhall
find it ſcalding. Againe, when the Sunne is ryſen a-
boue the ground, and all things are chaufed with hys
rayes, the water thereof is ſo exceeding colde, that no
man is able to drinke it, be he neuer ſo thirſtie. Who
then would not wonder at a Fountaine ỹ becommeth
cold through heate, and hote through colde? The heade
The Garamants. of the Garamant Regyon is Garaman, whereunto
for a long whyle the way was very comberſome, and
not able to be paſſed. For the theeues couered the pyts
with ſande, to the intent that withdrawing ỹ waters
deceitfully for a time, no man might be able to trauell
to them for famine and thirſt. But in the raigne of
Veſpaſian, in the warre that was againſt the Oyans,
this diſtreſſe was taken away, by finding a nerer paſ-
ſage. *Cornelius Balbus* was the firſt that ſubdued the
Garamants, and for his victory firſte tryumphed ouer
them. Surely he was the firſt of ſtraungers (for hee
was borne in one of the Ilands Gades) that attayned

the

the honor of a triumphant conqueror. The great cattell of this Countrey fede with their necks awry, for if they should graze with their heads right forwarde, their hornes bowing downe, with the tynes into the ground, would hinder their feeding. On the same part that Cercina lyeth, the reporte goeth that there is an Ile called Gaulos, wherein breedeth no serpent, neyther lyueth any ẏ is brought in thither. And therefore the dust thereof being strewed in any place of the worlde, kepeth away Snakes: and being cast vppon Scorpions, it killeth them out of hande. Strange Cattell. The Ilande Gaulos.

CAP. XLII.

Of Aethyop: *of the filthy fashions of the people of that Countrey, and of theyr monstrous shapes: of the Dragons, and other wylde beastes of wonderfull nature there: of the spyce Cinnomom, and of the* Iacint *stone.*

THe *Aethiopians*, and the Nations that inhabite the Countryes bounding vpon the Mountaine Atlas, are parted a sunder with the Ryuer * Nigris, which is thought to bee parte of Nyle. * Senega.

It is so grene with Rushes wherof paper is made it is so clad with Reede, it bringeth forth ẏ same kind

of liuing thinges, it floweth ouer at ẏ same times, and returneth againe with his banks euen then when Nilus is content with his own channel. The Garamants of Aethyop know no seuerall marriage, but vse their women in common, who that list. Thereon it cōmeth that the Children acknowledge onely their mothers. For the name of Father hath no reuerence at all among them. For who is able to knowe hys Father, where such incestous lecherie runneth at large. Therfore are the Garamants of Aethyop counted a bastard people among all nations: and not without cause, considering how they haue infringed the discipline of chastitie, and by a wicked custome destroyed the knowledge of their succession. The name of Aethiopians extendeth large.

The beastly manners of the Garamants of Æthyope.

The Æthiopians

On Affrick side, where Lybie faceth the Ilande Meroe, there be many and sundry nations of them. Of the number of them the Nomades liue by the mylk of the Dogheades. The Syrbots are lazie things of a 12. foote long. The Asaches take Oliphants in hunting, and deuoure them. Among the Sambres no fourfooted beast hath eares, no not so much as the Olyphants. Theyr next neighbours, make a Dog theyr King: by whose gesture they diuine what he cōmaundeth them to do. The Aethiopyans on the Sea coast are reported to haue foure eyes a peece, but the trueth is otherwyse, namelie that they are verye sharpe sighted, and ayme the throwing of theyr darts most certainly. Toward the West dwell the Agriophags which feede onely on the flesh of Lybards and Lyons, and haue a King that hath but one eye, which standes in hys forhead. There are also Pamphags who feede of al things that may be chewed, and all things that grow dusett. There be also Anthropophages, whose name expresseth their conditions. They say that the Cynamolgies haue

The Nomads
The Syrbots,
The Asaches
The Sambres.

The Agriophages or wyld-eaters,

The Pamphags or eateals
Meneaters or Cannibals
Bytch mylkers

haue chaps like Dogs, and long snowts. The Arthabathics, goe groueling like foure footed beastes, and wander abroade without dwelling place, as beastes do. The borderers vpon Mauritanie gather Locusts, in time of yéere, and powdring them, doo lay them vp as their onely fode to liue by: But none of them lyueth aboue fortie yéeres. From this Ocean vnto * Meroe (which is an Ilande that Nyle maketh where he firſt parteth and meeteth againe) are five hundred and twenty miles. Beyond Meroe toward the Sunne ryſing, are the * Macrobian Aethyopians. For their life is longer then ours by the one halfe. Theſe Macrobians, execute Iuſtice, loue vpright dealing, excell in ſtrength, are very comely and beautifull of perſonage, are decked with braſſe, and make giues of golde for offenders. There is among them a place called * Heliutrapæza cõtinually furniſhed with daintie fare, whereof all men eate without difference, for they vpholde that they are encreaſed by the power of God. There is alſo in the ſame place a Lake, wherwith the bodyes that are waſhed, ſhyne as if they were anointed with Oyle. This Lake is moſte wholeſome to drinke. Surely it is ſo cheare, that it wyl not beare the leaues ſalne from the Trées, but letteth them ſinke downe to the bottome, by reaſon of the thinnes of the liquor. Beyond theſe lye deſert and vninhabited wildernelles, euen vnto the coaſt of Arabie. And then in the furtheſt part of all the Eaſt, are nations of Monſtrous ſhape, ſome hauing yll fauoured viſages, altogether plain without noſes: & otherſome hauing their mouthes growne together ſauing onely a little hole to put in an Oaten Reede, wherat they draw in their ſuſtenaunce. Some haue no tongues: but vſe beckenings and geſtures in ſtéede of ſpéeche. Certaine of theſe nations neuer knewe the vſe of fire, before the

Arthabathits.

Guaguera.

The Macrobians or long lyued and their manners.

* The Sunnes Table.

A ſtrange Lake.

Monſtrous Nations,

time of *Ptolomeus Lathyrus* king of Egypt. Aethyop contayneth all ỳ is from the South east, to the South west. As much of it as is vnder ỳ South coast, is garnished wyth thicke woods, which are grenest in winter. On the South part there hangeth into the Sea a high Hyll, continually hote with gentle fire, and burning on the toppe wyth restlesse flames, among which continuall hote fires, there is great store of Dragons.

Dragons. Furthermore, the true Dragons haue smal mouthes, and not gaping wyde to byte with, but of a narrowe conduit, by which they drawe breath, and spirt out their tongues. For their force lyeth not in their teth, but in their tayles, and they hurt with beating, rather then with byting.

The stone called Draconce There is cut out of the Dragons braynes a stone called Draconce, but it is not a stone vnlesse it be taken from them while they are alyue. For if the Serpent die before, the hardnesse resolueth and vanisheth away wyth hys life. The Kinges of the East ow chiefely vaunt themselues of the wearing thereof, although it be so hard, that no man can deuise to imprint or engraue any thing in it: and whatsoeuer is beautifull in it, is not made by mans hand, because there should none other colour staine the pure naturall whitenesse thereof. An Author named *Sobacus*, sayth that he hath seene this Iewel, & declareth by what meanes it is come by. Men of excellent courage and audacitie serche out by holes where the Serpents lie, and also their haunts. Then watching tyll they come forth to feede, and passing by them wyth as much speede as they can, they cast them bearbes steeped in thinges that haue as much force as may bee to prouoke sleepe. So when they be fast a sleepe, they cutt the stones out of their heades, and getting the booty of their heady enterprise, enioy the reward of their rashnesse. The places which the Aethyopians possesse, is full of wyld Beastes, whereof one is the Nabis which

wee

we call a Camelopardalis. It is necked like a horse, footed like an Oxe, headed like a Camell, & of a bryght bay colour powdred with white spottes. This beast was shewed first in Rome at the gamings that *Cæsar* the Dictator made in the Lysts. Almost about ẏ same time also were brought from thence monsters called Celphies, whose hinder féete from the ancle vpp to the toppe of the calfe, where like a mans legge, and lykewyse hys foreféete resembled a mans hande: notwithstanding, these were neuer séene of the Romaines but once. Before the showes of *Cneus Pompeius*: the Romaines had neuer séene the Rhynoceros openly. Thys beast is of a pale russet colour: in hys nose is a horne that boweth vpward: the which hee maketh sharpe pointed like a bodkyn, by whetting it vpon stones, and fighteth wyth it against the Olyphants, béeing almost ful as long as they, but somewhat shorter legged, and with this his naturall weapon hee pusheth at theyr bellyes, as the onely part which he knoweth may bee perced with striking. By the Riuer Nigris bréedeth the Catoblepe, a little sluggish beast, with a great heauie ioll, and a venemous sight For they that happen to come in hys sight die. There bee Ants as big as a Mastiffe, that haue talents like Lyons, wherewyth they scrape vp sand of golde, which they kéepe that no man may fetch it away, & if any man aduenture, they pursue them to death. The same Aethiop bréedeth ẏ Lycaon, which is a woolfe with a mane on his necke, & so pied, ẏ men say there is no colour, but he hath parte of it. It bréedeth also ẏ Tarand, of the bignes of an Oxe, clouen footed, with tined hornes, headed like a stag, coloured like a Beare, & shacke hayred. It is saide ẏ thys Tarand changeth his complexion for feare; and ẏ whē he hideth himself, he becōmeth like vnto the thing ẏ he is next vnto, whither it be a quarrie of white stone, or a groue of gréene trées, or what thing soeuer it be, of any other likenes.

The Nabis.

Celphies.

The Hornynose.

The Catoblepe

Wonderfull Ants.

The Lycaon

The Tarrande

The

The Fifth Polipus. * Landlyons

The same thing also doth the Fysshe Polypus in the Sea, and the * Chameleons on the lande. But the Polypus and the Chameleon haue a sheere skinne, and therefore it is the easier for them to resemble things nere vnto them, because of theyr thin smug skynnes, which are like glasse. But it is a straunge and singuler case, that harly hayre should alter colour, heereby it comes to passe, that they are hardly taken.

The Woolues of Aethiop.

It is a peculiar propertie to the Woolues of Aethyop, to be as nimble in leaping, as a byrde, so as they ryde not more ground by running, then by going, but yet they neuer assault a man. In Winter time they are hayrie, and in Sommertime naked. Wenne call them Thoes.

The Porkpyne

The Porkpyne also is very ryfe in those Countries a beast like a Hedghog, wyth a hyde full of rough bristles, which he oftentimes looseneth of his owne accorde, and darteth them foorth so thicke as it were a showre of pricks, and therewyth woundeth the Dogs that pursue him.

The bird Pegasus.

Of that coast is the byrde Pegasus: but this bird hath nothing of a horse but his eares. So is also the Tragop, a byrde bigger then an Egle, baunting himselfe with an armed head, belett with hornes like a Rammes hornes.

The Tragop or Goteface.

Of Cynnamom

The Aethiopyans gather Cynnamom. Thys shrub groweth on a short stalke, wyth low and flatte boughes, neuer aboue two cubits high. That which groweth slenderest is counted the excellentest: and that that swelleth into thicknes, is nothing sette by. But it is gathered by the priestes, who make sacrifice before. Which done, they take good heede that they begynne not theyr harueste before the Sunne rise, nor continue it after the Sunne sette. He that is Primate among them, breaketh the heapes of sticks wyth a speare, which is consecrated to ỹ same vse. And so a portion of the faggots is dedicated to the Sunne,

Sanne, which if it bee rightlie deuided, taketh fire alone. Among theſe things that we haue treated of, is found the Iacint, in colour a bright azure, a precious ſtone, if it may be found faultleſſe: for it is not a little ſubiect to faultines. For diuers times it is eyther vernished with a violet colour, or darkned with a milkyneſſe, or wanzing into a watry ſhéreneſſe, the beſt faſhion of it is, if it be not dimmed with two déepe a die nor ouer lighth with to pure a ſhéreneſſe, but haue a ſwéete orient colour of lightſomeneſſe and purple equallie mixed together. This is he that fæleth ỳ ayre, and altereth with it: inſomuch as it is not a like bright when the wether is clowdy, as whē it is fayre. Moreouer, béeing put into ones mouth, it becommeth colder. And for ingraning it is nothing méete, becauſe it wyll abide no chafing, yet is it not altogether inuincible: for with a Diamonde a man may write in it, and drawe what he liſt in it. Where as is the Iacint, there is alſo the Chryſolamp, which ſtone the light bydeth, and the dark diſcouereth. For this diuerſitie is in him that in the night he is fierie, and in the day he is pale. Out of that ſoyle alſo we take the Hæmatite, a ſtone as redde as blood, and therfore called the Hæmatite.

The Iacint.

Cryſolamp.

The Hæmatite, or bloodſtone

CAP. XLIII.

VVonderfull things of the nations of Lybia, *and of the ſtone called* Hexacontalythos.

WHatſoeuer lieth between Mount Atlas and the mouth of Nile called Canopitane, which beareth the name of *Canopus* the Maſter of *Menelaus* ſhip who was buried in that Iſlande, whych

lyeth against the said mouth of Nyle, where Libie endeth, and Egypt beginneth, is inhabited by nations of sundry languages, which are withdrawne into wayleſſe wildernesſes. Of theſe the Athlantians are altogether void of manners meete for men. None hath anie proper calling, none hath any ſpeciall name. They curſe the Sun at his riſing, and curſe him likwiſe at his going downe: and becauſe they are ſcorched wyth the heate of his burning beames, they hate the God of light. It is affirmed that they dreame not, and that they vtterlie abſtaine from all thinges bearing lyfe. The Troglodites dig them caues vnder the grounde, and houſe themſelues in them. There is no couetouſneſſe of getting, for they haue bound themſelues from riches, by wilful pouertie. Onely they glory in one ſtone which is called Hexacontalythos ſo powdred with diuers ſparks, ỳ the colours of threeſcore ſundrie ſtones are perceiued in his little compaſſe. Although theſe liue by the fleſh of Serpents, and being ignorannt of ſpæch, do rather iabber and gnarre then ſpeake. The Augyles worſhip none but the deuils. The firſt nyght that they are married, they compell theyr wyues to haue to do with as many as will come: and from that time forward, they bind them by moſt ſtraight lawes to continuall chaſtitie. The Gamphaſants abſtayne from warres, eſchew intercourſe of merchandiſe, and will not abide to intermedle with any ſtraunger. It is thought that ỳ Blemmyes (but not thoſe Blemmyes that dwell by the Red ſea) are borne headleſſe, & that they haue theyr mouth and eyes in their breſte. The Satyres haue no reſemblance of manne ſauing onely ſhape. The Egypanes are the very ſame that wee ſee them painted. The Hymamtopodes hauing ỳ ioynts of their legges bowed, do rather crepe then goe, and in walking vſe rather to ſlyde then to ſteppe.

The Athlantians

The Troglodites or Cauecreepers.

The ſtone called the threeſcore ſtone, or the Sixtiſtone.

The Augyles

The Gamphaſants.

The Blemmyes

The Satyrs or Woodwards

The Goatefeete

The crookelegs

the

The Pharuſians hauing brought *Hercules* on the waie as he was going toward the Heſperids, were ſo wearie of the iourney, that they taryed there. And thus much of Lybie. The Pharuſians

CAP. XLIIII.

Of Egypt, *of the head, encreaſe, & mouthes of* Nile, *of the Oxe Apis: of the Crocodiles: of the bird Trochyle: of the Skinks, waterhorſes, and the bird Ibis, of the wonderfull trees of* Egypt, *of* Alexandria, *and of Pyramyds or Broches.*

EGypt runneth to the South inward, vntill it meete with the Aethiopyans. Behind it floweth Nile about the lower part thereof. The which Riuer beeing deuided at the place that is named Delta, embraceth a peece of groũd within it like an Ile, and it is almoſt vnknowne where the head is from whence it commeth, as we ſhall declare. It hath hys beginning from a Mountaine of the lower Mauritanie, that is neere the Ocean. Thus affirme the Punick bookes, and ſo reported King *Iuba* as I vnder ſtand. By and by therefore it maketh a Lake which they call Nilides. Of Nyle.

And it is coniectured that Nile commeth frõ thence.

becauſe thys Poole bringeth forth the ſame kinds of
beaſts, fiſhes, and beaſts that we ſée in Nyle, and that
if Mauritanie from whence it hath his originall, hap-
pen to bee watred eyther with ouer déepe ſnowe, or
rage of raine, the flood in Egypt is thereby increaſed:
But the Nyle when he runneth out of his Lake is ſuc-
ked into the ſandes, and hydden in the looſe moulde of
the earth, and afterward, burſting forth in the Cane
of Cæſarea, larger then hee was before, bringeth the
ſame tokens with him which we noted in him at hys
firſt ſpring.

Afterward hee ſinketh downe againe, and venteth
not aboue the ground, till after a long weary iourney,
he come to the Aethyopians. Where it ryſeth vppe a-
gaine, it maketh the Ryuer Nygris which we told you
before bounded the borders of Affrick. The Inhabi-
ters there call it Aſtapus, which is as much to ſay, as
a water flowing out of darkneſſe. It inuironeth many
and great Iles, whereof ſome are of ſo large and huge
bigneſſe, that a man can ſcarce lakey through them in
fiue dayes, runne he as faſt as he can. The nobleſt of
them is * Meroe, about which, the Ryuer béing de-
uided, is named on the right Channell Aſtuſapes, and
on the left Aſtabores. Then alſo trauelling through
great Countryes a long iourney, as ſone as ỳ Rocks
méeting him by the way make him rough, hee caryeth
his waters with ſuch violence through the cragged
cliffs, that he may ſéeme to fal rather then to flow, and
at length when he hath paſſed the laſt leape (for ſo the
Egyptians call certaine ſtraights of hys) there is no
daunger in him. Then leauing the name of Syris be-
hinde him, he runneth from thencefoorth playne with-
out any ſtoppe. Laſtly he is deuided into ſeauen chan-
nels: and ſo turning towarde the North, is receiued
into the Sea of Egypt.

Nowe called Guaguera.

Such

Such as are ignorant of Astronomie and Cosmographie, haue aledged manie causes of his increase. Some affyrme that the East wyndes called Etesiæ, do driue great store of clowdes to the place where the Ryuer springeth, and that the spring rysing by the moysture comming from aboue, aboydeth so much water to the flowing of the Riuer as the clowdes haue let fal moysture to the feeding of the spring. Otherſome reporte, that being driuen backe by the violence of wyndes, when hee cannot vtter his waues, which keepe their accustomed swiftnesse, the water being pent in the straight ouerfloweth his banckes, and the more the blasts of the contrarie wynds resist, so much the higher doth the swift Riuer (being beaten backe) mount aloft, because that neyther the accustomed course can emptie the channel, and yet the weyght of the streame commeth on still from the head of the spring vpon the Ryuer which is dammed vp: And that thus by the agreeable violence of the Element on the one side stryuing forward, and on the other side beating backward, the waues swell, and gather into a heape, whereby is made the floodde.

Conjectures of the increase of Nyle.

Diuers hold opinion, that this spring which is called Phiala, is rayled by the influence of the stars, and that being baled out by the Sunne beames, it is heaued vpp by the celestiall fire, but not wythout a sure and orderly custome, that is to say, at the newe of the Moone, howbeit that the Sunne is the verye grounde of hys excesse. For the first rysing and swelling thereof beginneth when the Sunne moueth through ỹ signe of Cancer: and afterwarde, when the thirty partes thereof are runne out, so as the Sunne is entred into Leo, and the starre called Sirius ryseth: then the Riuer flushing forth wyth so great a violence, breaketh ouer his bancks: which time the Priests iudged

to be the byrth day of the worlde, that is to wéete betwéene the * thirtéenth of the Calends of August, and the eleuenth day of August, and that afterward all the excesse is called back againe, when the Sunne passeth into Virgo, and is driuen cleane againe within hys banks, when the Sunne is entred into Libra. They adde this moreouer, that he hurteth both wayes, whether he swell too high or too lowe, forasmuch as hys scantnes bringeth small store of increase, and his ouer great aboundance hindreth the tyllage by to long continuance of moistnes. They say that his greatest excesse riseth to eightéene cubits, and his measurablest to sixtéene: and ẏ at sixtéene wanteth no store of fruite. But if it be vnder, it causeth derth. They attribute also this maiestie vnto him, that hee shoulde foreshewe thinges to come: grounding their argument héere vppon, that at ẏ battell of Pharsalie, it excéeded not fyue fathome. This is most certaine, that hee onely of all Riuers breatheth forth no ayres. It beginneth to appertaine to the Realme of Egypt from Syene, wherein is ẏ vttermost bounde of Aethyop, & so from thence vntill it fal into the Sea, it keepeth the name of Nyle. Among all the thinges that Egypt hath woorthye to be spoken of, they make a wonder specially of the Oxe which they call Apis.

* The nineteenth day of Iuly.

Apis the God of Egypt.

Him they worshyppe as a God, and hee is notable for the whyte specke which groweth naturally on hys right side, representing the likenesse of the horned Moone. The time is appointed howe long hee shall liue, which beeing expyred, hée is drowned in the bottome of a holy Well, because hee shoulde not liue any longer then is lawfull for him. By and by not wythout solemne mourning of all the whole Realme another is sought.

Assoone as he is founde, a hundred Priestes wayte

vpon

vpon him to Memphis, to the intent that taking ouers there, he may begin to become holye. The Temples into which he entereth or where he resteth, they mistically name vryde Chambers. Hee giueth manifest foretokens of things to come: and that especially if he take meate of their handes that come to aske counsel. By refusing *Germanicus Caesars* hande, hee bewrayed that which hung ouer his head, for it was not long after, but *Caesar* was dispatched of his life. The boyes followe flocking after Apis, and suddainly, as though they were moued with some spirit, they tell of things to come. Once in a yeere a Cowe is shewed him, and shee also is not without certaine marks, the which is killed the same day that she is found, allone as she hath beene shewed to him. The people of Memphis solemnize the vryth day of Apis, by casting a cup of golde into Nyle. This solemnitie is holde seauen dayes together, during which time the Crocodyles kepe as it were a truce with the Egiptias, and touch them not in their washings. But the eyght day, when the Ceremonies are nowe finished, (as though open warre were proclaimed again) they take to the theyr former cruelltie. The Crocodile a fourefoted myschiefe, hath force both vpon land and water alike. Hee hath no tongue, and he moueth ỹ vpper Iaw. Where he byteth he taketh horrible fast holde, his teeth shutting Checquerwise one wythin another. For the most part he groweth to the bignes of twenty fathoms, and they lay Egs like Geese Egs. Hee chuseth a place to builde his nestle in, where the water of Nyle cannot come when it is at the fullest. In cherysshing vp theyr young, the Male and Female kepe theyr turnes. Beside hys wyde chappes, hee is also armed with outragious long talants. A nights hee kepeth in ỹ waters, and a dayes he resteth vppon the lande.

See howe the deuil can delude Idolaters by false Miracles.

Of Crocodyles.

He is clad in a mernailous strong hyde, in so much as a péece of artillarie shotte at him out of any engine reboundeth backe againe from hys skynne. There is a little prettie byrde called Trochylos, which in seeking to feede vpon the flesh that sticketh in the Crocodyles téeth, doth by little and little scrape his mouth, and so delyghting him easily with hys soft tyckling, maketh him gape, that hee may stande betweene his chappes. Which thing the Enhydre (which is a kynd of water Ratte) perceiuing, whyppeth into the beasts belly, and eateth vp hys inwardes, and then grating through his paunche commeth out againe. There is also a kind of Dolphins in Nyle, that haue sinnes like sawes vpon theyr backs. These Dolphins egge foorth the Crocodiles for the nonce to swymme, and then diuing subtillie, they poppe vppe vnder them, and cutting theyr bellies kyll them. Moreouer in a certaine Iland of Nyle, there dwell men of a very lowe stature, but of such a boldnesse, that they offer to méete ỳ Crocodyles, for these Monsters pursue them that flée from them, and flée from them that follow them. Therfore are they caught, and béeing made tame become slaues in their owne waters, and when they be throughlye brought in awe, they are so obedient for feare, that forgetting their wildnesse, they carry theyr Maisters ryding on their backs. As soone therefore as they escrye this Iland or this nation by the smell, they flée far of. In the water they are dull of sight, and on the lande most sharpe sighted. All the Winter long they eate no meate: but from the beginning of the short dayes, they continue fasting by the space of foure Monethes together. Ther is also about Nile great store of Skinks which are like Crocodiles, but of a lesser making, and shorter, howbeit they are very necessarye for the preseruation of helth. For Physitions make drinkes of them

The bird called Trochylos.

The beast called the Enhydre.

The Dolphins of Nyle.

Skinks

them to eaſe the numnes of ſinewes, and kil the ſoꝛce of poyſon. In the ſame Ryuer, and in the ſame ſoyle, bꝛéedeth the Water hoꝛſe, lyke a Hoꝛſe in back, mane, and neying: wyth a ſnoute turning vpwarde, clouen clées, tuſhes like a Boare, and a writhed tayle. Hee eateth vppe the Cozne in the night, whereunto of a ſubtiltie hee goeth backwarde, that by the deceitfull pꝛint of his fwte, hée may not bee laide foꝛ in hys way homeward. The Waterhorſe

The ſame beaſt, when he is ouerfull with féeding gettes him to the Réedes that are newe cutte downe, and trots ſo long vppe and downe vppon them, vntill the ſharpe ſtrippes haue ſo wounded his féete, that with bléeding he may abate the burthen of his bellye. Afterwarde hée ſtoppeth the wounde with clay, vntill it growe to a dꝛy ſcarre. *Marcus Scaurus* was ẏ fꝛſt that bꝛought Water hoꝛſes and Crocodiles to Rome. About the ſame bankes is a Bꝛyde called Ibis, which maketh hauocke of Serpents Egges, and carryes them as a moſt delectable meate to her young ones in her neſt: by meanes whereof the increaſe of hurtfull thinges is diminiſhed. Neyther do theſe birdes good wythin ẏ coaſt of Egypt onelie. Foꝛ whꝛeas ſwarms of winged Snakes come out of the Fennes of Arabie whoſe poyſon is ſo ſwift of operation, that menne dyé of their ſtinging beſoꝛe they féele anie paine, the birds béeing mooued with a certaine foꝛeſight (wherewith they are endued foꝛ the ſame purpoſe) goe altogether in aray, and beſoꝛe the ſaide foꝛraine miſchiefe caune waſte the bounds of theyꝛ owne Country, they méete the peſtilent flocks in the ayꝛe, and there deuoure all the whole hoſte of them. Foꝛ which deſerte they are counted holie, and no man may hurt them. They lay their Egges at theyꝛ mouth. Onelie Peluſium bꝛeedeth them blacke, the reſte of Egypt bꝛéedeth them The bird Ibis

wyne. Of the trées which only Egypt beareth, whiche is the Figge trée of Egypt, which hath leaues lyke a Mulberrie Trée, and beareth fruite not onely on the boughes, but also on the body of the Trée. It is so bóuteous in fruitfulnesse, that in one yéere it beareth seauen times. Whersoeuer yé pull of one Fyg, by and by buddeth vppe another. The woode thereof beeing put into the water sinketh downe to the bottome: and afterward, when it hath lyen long soking in the water, as though it were made lighter, it ryseth vppe and sléeteth vpon the brym: and cleane contrary to the nature of all other woods, moistnes maketh it dry. The Date trée of Egypt, is also a thing worthy to bee spoken of, properly it is called Adipsos, and so it ought to bee called: for béeing tasted it putteth away thirste. The fauor therof is like a Quince: but it staunch eth not thirst, vnlesse it be gathered somwhat before it be ripe. For if it be taken full ripe, it perisheth the memorie, takes away ones going, makes ones tongue trippe, and weakening the powers both of the minde and of the body, counterfetteth the vice of drunkennes. The Marches of Egypt where it ryseth in height toward the vppermost point of Kakecaumen, are inhabited by a people, which find out the moment wherin the yéere beginneth first his ordinarie course by thys deuice. There is chosen a holy groue, whereinto they driue beastes of all kinds. These beastes, at such time as the motion of heauen is come about to his determinate point, expresse their vnderstandings by such outward signes and tokens as they are able. Some howle, some lowe, some roare, some bray, and diuers runne together into the myre, and they wallowe.

The Fygtree of Egypt.

The Date Tree of Egypt, Thirstlesse,

A straunge finding of the beginning of the yeere.

Thys experiment is a rule to them, whereby to finde out the beginning of the time. The same

people

people repoꝛte alſo, that it hath bene left vnto them foꝛ a certaintie by the firſt founders of their Nation, that the Sunne ryſing was there, wheras is now the going downe. Among the Citties of Egypt, Thebe is notable foꝛ the number of Gates, vnto which Cittie the Arabians bring merchandiſe from all parts of the woꝛlde. Hereof the Countrey Thebaica taketh hys name. Abydos alſo ſometime renowmed wyth the Palace of Memnon, and nowe beautified with the Temple of *Oſyris*. Both the hugeneſſe of the woꝛk it ſelfe, and the King of Macedonie the founder thereof, do ennoble Alexandria, and *Dinocrates* the maiſter of the woꝛkes, deſerued the ſeconde place of fame nert vnto the builder, foꝛ ſetting out the plat thereof. Alexandria was builded in the hundꝛed and twelfth Olympiade, when *L. Papyrius* the Sonne of *Spurius* and *C. Petilius* the Sonne of *Caius* were Conſulles of Rome, not farre from the mouth of the Ryuer Nyle, which ſome call Heracleotick, and otherſome Canopick. There is alſo Pharos, peopled with inhabiters ſette there by *Ceſar* the Dictatoꝛ, where lights are ſette vppe a nights foꝛ men to ſayle ſafely in and out of the Hauen by. Foꝛ the comming to Alexandria is ſubtill, full of deceitfull ſhelues, an vncertaine ſea, and arriuable onely at three Channels, Tegamus, Poſidonius, and Taurus. Hereupon thereof ſuch beakons oꝛ engines as are framed in Hauens to giue light, are called Phari. The * Pyramides are Broches in Egypt, rayſed with ſharpe ſpyres aboue the height of any thing that can be made by mans hands: and foꝛ almuch as they paſſe the meaſure of ſhadowes, they haue no ſhadowes at all. Now let vs turne our talke from Egypt.

Thebæ of Egypt

Abydos in Egypt.

Alexandria.

Pharos

Pyramides

CAP.

CAP. XLV.

Of Arabie *and of the Frankencence and Myrrhe in it, of the byrds called Phœnix and Cynamolgies Of the manners of the* Arabians, *and of the kynds of theyr precious stones.*

This is Arabie the Desert.

BEyonde the mouth of Nylus called Peluſiacum is Arabie ſtretching to ꝑ Red ſea, which *Varro* affirmeth to be called Erythræum, of king *Erythrus* the ſonne of *Perſeus* & *Andromida*, and not onely red of the colour, thereof. The ſayde Author auoucheth alſo, that on ꝑ ſhore of this Sea, is a Fountaine, whereof if Sheepe drinke, they chaunge the colour of theyr fleeces: and whereas they were white before, they loſe that which they had vntill they dranke, and afterward become a deepe yellow colour. Vppon the Redde Sea, ſtandeth the Cittie Arſinoe. And thys Arabie extendeth to that ſpicebearing and rich Land, which the Cutabanes and * Scænites poſſeſſe. The Arabians are renoumed with the Mountain Caſius. The cauſe why theſe Scænites are ſo named, is for that they dwell in Tents, and haue none other houſes. Theyr Tents are couered with haires made of Goates haire wouen.

A ſtrange ſpring

Arſinoe.

* Dwellers in Tents.

Moreouer, they vtterly abſtaine from Swynes fleſh. Surelie if this kind of beaſt bee brought thither, it

it dieth by and by. This Arabie the Greekes call * Eudæmon, and we call it by interpretation blessed. It is inhabited wyth a Hyll made by hand, betwéne ỹ Ryuer Tygris, and the Riuer Eulæus: which springing among the Medes, is so renowmed for the clérenesse of hys water, that all the Kings of that Realme, drink none other thing then the liquor thereof. That it was not vnworthelie surnamed Eudæmon or blessed, yee may gather héereby: that besides the spyces whereof it hath great store, that Countrey onely and none other, yéeldeth Frankencence, and yet not al the whole Countrey neither. For in the mids of it are the Atrapies a shiere of the Sabæans, from whence about eight remouings of, is the Countrey that beareth ỹ Frankencence. It is called Arabie, that is to say holy, for so the name signifieth by interpretatiō. These low trees are not cōmon: but (which is a strange thing among barbarous nations) they goe by right of inheritaunce in the succession of certaine Families. And therefore those that haue the possession of hys groue, are called in the Arabian tongue holy. The same persons also at such time as they do eyther crop or fell these groues, come not nigh any coarse, nor defile themselues wyth the companie of women. Before the trueth of the matter was certainlie knowne, some likened thys trée to the Mastick Trée, and some to the Turpentine Trée, vntill such time as by the Bookes of King *Iuba*, written to *Cesar* the Sonne of *Augustus*, it was plainlie declared, that it was a Trée wyth a crooked stock, and boughes like a Maple, yéelding a iuyce like ỹ Almond Tree, and that it is wont to be cutte in the beginning of the Dogdaies, when the Sunne burneth hotest. In the same lands groweth also Myrrhe: the rootes whereof do thriue wyth digging, and delight to bee prayned: and when they be layd bare, they yéelde ỹ fatter gum.

* Blessed or happy.

The estimation had in old time to the water of the Riuer Eulæus.

Of Frankencence.

What the worde Arabie signifieth.

Myrrhe.

The iuyce that iſſueth of his owne accord is ye more precious: and that which is drayned forth by ſlitting the barke, is counted the worſer. The barke wyndeth rounde like a whirlepoole, and is full of rough pricks: the leafe is like an Olife, ſauing that it is ſomewhat more rough. The vttermoſt height that it groweth vnto, is fiue Cubits. The Arabians make fire wyth the ſtrendes of it: the fume whereof is ſo noyſome, that if they preuented not the miſchiefe with the ſent of burnt Storax, diuers times they ſhoulde catch vncurable diſeaſes. Among the ſame people breedeth the byrd called the Phœnix, of the bignelle of an Eagle, his head garniſhed with a plume of feathers ſticking vppe like a creſt, with tufted cherkes, and with a ring about his necke, ſhyning like gold. All his hinder part is purple, ſauing his trayne, the feathers whereof are of a roſe colour, medled with a bright Azure. It is proued that he liueth fiue hundred and foure yeres. Yée maketh hys herſe of Cynnamom, which he trimmeth nére vnto Panchaia, bringing his pyle of ſticks into the Cittie of the Sunne, and there laying it vpon the Altar. It is a matter of doubtfull credite among Authors, whither a great yére be accompliſhed with the life of this yére or no. The moſt part of the aſſyans, that a great yére conſiſteth not of fiue hundred and foure, but of twelue thouſand, nine hundred ſixtie and foure of our yéres. Finally, when *Quintus Plautius*, and *Sextus Papinius* were Conſuls, the Phœnix flewe into Egypt, and being taken the eight hundreth yeere after the building of the Cyttie, was by the commaundement of *Claudius* the Emperour, ſhewed openlie at the election of the Officers. The which deede, beſydes the decrée that remaynes concerning the ſame, is alſo enrolled among the Acts of the Cittie.

The Phœnix

Heliopolis. What a great yeere is.

The

The Cynnamolgus likewyse a byrd of Arabia, maketh hys nestе of the twygges of Cynnamom in the trées that be highest, whereunto because there is no clymbing by reason of the height of the trées, and brittlenesse of the boughes, the inhabiters throwe lynes with plummets of lead on the endes of them into the nestes, and so pulling them downe, sel them farre dearer, because the Merchants like that Cynnamom better then any other. The Arabians haue a large and wyde Countrey euery way, and liue after diuers maners, with diuers kinds of Religion. Many goe wyth powled heads, and hodes like myters, and in apparel fashyon like to the same: and some haue their beards to the hard skyns. They giue themselues to Merchandise: not byeng other folks wares, but vttering theyr owne. For they bee rich bothe in woods and waters. The shadowes which lye to vs on the ryght hande, lie to them on the left. Some of them that liue hardlye eate Snakes flesh. They haue neither regard of body nor soule, and therfore they are named Ophiophags. From the Seacoast of thys Countrey was brought vnto King *Polycrates*, a precious stone called a Sardonix, which first stirred vppe the firebrand of excesse in our part of the worlde. But the Sardonix is so well knowne of all men, that I thinke not méete to make long processe about it. The vpperpart thereof is allowable if it be a cheere red: but it is reprooued if it be thicke like dregges. The mids of it is girded wyth a whytish circle, the grace whereof is if it neither shed his colour into the nert, nor be himselfe borrow of the other. The rest of him is finished with a black, which (if it giue a light through it,) is counted a fault: but if it let from séeing through, it giueth it the greater grace. The Arabian also findeth the Molochite of a deeper greene then is the Emerawde, hauing a

The Cinnamom Byrde.

The manners of the Arabians

Not at all tymes of the yeere, but openly while the Sun is in Cancer, and that is but in the South part of Arabie onely.

Snakeeaters.

Sardonix.

The Molochyte.

native vertue against the perrills of infants. Hee findeth likewise the Iris in the Red sea, fyre cornered as the Crystall: which being touched with the Sunne beames, casteth out of him a bryght reflexion of the ayre like the Rayneboive. The same Arabians gather the Androdamant bright as Siluer, with sides equallie square, which yée would thinke to haue borrowed somewhat of the Diamond. It is thought ỳ hys name is gyuen him of that hee asswageth ỳ passions of hote mindes, and restrayneth the rage of anger. Wee haue from thence also the Arabish *Pederote: which (to sée to) is like Iuorie, and will not be filed. It helpeth them that beare it, against paines of the sinewes. In the pederote is conueyed whatsoeuer is excellent, with a certaine prerogatiue of comlines. It is cleere, like Crystal: it is ruddy like purple: glystring in the vttermost verges as it were out of water, with a borver yellowe like Saffron. With this swetnesse it ravisheth the eyes, allureth the sight, deteyneth the beholders: and for this beautie, it pleaseth also the Indians. This is inough concerning Arabie, nowe let vs retyre againe to Pelusium.

The Iris or Rainbowstone

The Androdamant or Male Diamond

The Pederote called also Opalius,

CAP.

CAP. XLVI.

Of Mount Caſius: *of the great* Pompeis *tombe: and of the Towne* Ioppa.

FRom *Peluſium* is Mount Caſius, and ỳ Chappell of *Iupiter Caſius*, and alſo the place of Oſtracina, ennobled with the Tombe of the great *Pompey*. From thence beginneth * Idumæa, fruitful of Date trees. Afterward comes * Ioppa, the auncienteſt Towne in all the worlde, as which was builded before the generall flood. In that Towne is to be ſeene a Rocke, which kæpeth yet the ſigne of the chaynes of *Andromeda*, who (as is reported, and that by no vaine rumor) was ſette foorth there to bee devoured of a Monſter.

* Edom

* Now called Port Iaffe

Of Andromada and the Monſter.

For *Marcus Scaurus* in his Aedileſhyppe ſhowed the bones of that Monſter openly at Rome. The thing is regiſtred in Chronicles. The meaſure of the alſo is contayned in true Bookes: that is to ſay, that the length of his ribbes was more then ſixtie foote, and that hee was farre higher then the Olyphants of Inde. Moreover, euery ioynt of hys ridgebone were aboue halfe a foote broade.

CAP. XLVII.

Of Iewry : *of the Ryuers and Lakes therein : of Balme : of* Sodom *and* Gomorrhe : *and of the Essane Nations.*

Iewrie is famous for waters, but all the waters are not of one nature. The Ryuer Iordan beeing of excellent sweetnes, and flowing out of ỹ fountaine Peneas, runneth by moste pleasant Countries, vntill that falling into the Lake * Asphaltites, which ingendreth Bitumen, it is there corrupted with the standing water. This Lake hath no lyuing thing in it, nothing can drowne in it. Buls and Cammels swym without daunger in it. There is also a Lake called Genezar, sixteene myles long, beset with many goodly Cities, and himselfe fellowe with the best. But the Lake of Tyberias is preferred before all these, wholsome for his milde tast, and effectuall of operation for health. The heade of Iewry hath beene Ierusalem, but it is vtterly destroyed. In stedde thereof, succeeded Iericho, and this also hath ceased to be the head, since it was conquered in the warres of *Artaxerxes*.

The Ryuer Iordan.

The dead Sea.

The Lake of Genezareth

The Lake of Tyberias

Ierusalem.

Iericho.

Neere vnto Ierusalem is the Fountaine * Callyrhoe, greatly commended for the medicinable heate thereof, which taketh hys name of the renowme of his water. Onely in thys Lande groweth Balme, which kinde

* Faireſtreame.

Of Balme

kynde of Tree was not to be founde out of ỹ compaſſe of twenty acres of grounde, vnto the time that wee conquered the Countrey. But after that we had gotten Iewry, thoſe groues were ſo ſpredde abroade, that nowe very large Hylles do yeelde vs Balme.

The ſtocks of theim are like vines: they are ſette of ſlyppes: they were luſtie with dygging about the rootes: they delight in water: they loue proyning, and are ſhadowed continually with their own leaues which ſtick faſt.

The wood of the ſtemme beeing touched wyth yron, dyeth without delay: and therefore they be cunningly ſlytted eyther with glaſſe or with knyues of boane, and that onely in the Barke, out of which iſſueth a Gumme of excellent ſwiftneſſe. Next after the Gum, the ſecond place of price is gyuen to ỹ Apples, the third to the rynde, and the laſt to the woode. A great way from Ieruſalem lyeth a ſorrowful coaſte, which was ſtriken from heauen, as appeareth by the ſoyle thereof, which is black, and reſolued into Aſhes.

There were two Townes, the one named Sodom, the other Gomorrhe: and there groweth an Apple which though it ſeeme to bee rype, yet canne it not bee eaten. For wythin the ſkynne that goeth about it, there is contayned a cinder ſoote, which at euerye lyght touch puffeth out lyke a ſmoke, and crumbleth into looſe duſt. Sodom and Gomorrhe.

The inner partes of Iewrye towarde the Weſt, are poſſeſſed by ỹ Eſſænes: who vſing a notable trade of diſcypline by themſelues, haue departed from the cuſtome of all other Nations, ordeyned heereunto (as I thynke) by the prouidence of the diuine maieſtie. The ſecte of the Eſſeyes.

There are no Women among them: they haue

vtterly renounced fleſhlie luſt: they occupy no money, they liue by Dates: no manne is there borne, and yet there wanteth no ſtore of men. The place it ſelfe is deputed to chaſtitie: whereunto though many reſorte from all places about, yet is none admitted vnleſſe his approoued chaſtitie and innocent life make him worthie. For hee that is guiltie of neuer ſo light a fault, cannot get in there, make he neuer ſo much ſute: but is remoued by the power of God.

Thus time without minde (a wonderfull thing to bee ſpoken) the nation continueth, and yet no childebeddes among them. Beneath the Eſſænes was the Towne of Engaddie, which nowe is vtterly raſed. Neuertheleſſe, the notable woods keepe their reputation ſtill, and the high groues of Date trees are nothing at all defaced, neither by time nor by warres. The vttermoſt bounde of Iewry is the Caſtle of Maſſada.

CAP. XLVIII.

Of the Towne Scythopolis, *and the Mountaine* Caſius.

Scythoplis.

IPaſſe ouer Damaſco, Philadelphia, and Raphana, and will tel who were the firſte inhabyters, and who was the founder of Scythopolis. At ſuche time as *Bacchus* had buried his Nourſe, he builded this Towne, to the intent by rearing

rearing the walles thereof, to aduaunce the renowme of her Sepulture. And forasmuch as inhabiters wanted, he chose out of his company the Scythians: and the more to encourage them to defende the Cittie, hee gaue it their name.

In the Countrey Selucia is another Mount Casius, harde by Antioche, from the toppe whereof a manne may in the fourth watch see the Globe of the Sunne, and with turning his body about a little aside, behold day on his one side, by meanes of the Sun dispersing the darkenesse wyth his bright beames, & on his other side still night. Such a prospect is there out of Mount Casius, that yée may see the light before the day appeare. Mount Casius.

CAP. XLIX.

of the Ryuers Euphrates *and* Tygris, *and of sundry sorts of precious stones.*

EVphrates cõmeth out of the greater Armenia, rysing aboue Zimara vnder the foote of a Mountayne that is next Scythia, which the dwellers by call Capotes. This Riuer receiuing certaine others vnto him, wereth bigge, and béing encreased with forraine waters, wrestleth wyth the straights of the Mountaine Taurus, whom he cutteth through at Eligea, albeit he withstand hym twelue Euphrates

myles brode: and so running still forth a long way, leaueth Comagene on his right side, and Arabie on his left. Afterwarde, sweping by many Nations, hee deuideth Babylon sometime the heade Citty of Chaldey. Hee enricheth Mesopotamia with the excesse of his yerely ouerflowing, and maketh the soile fruitful by shedding himselfe vpon the land, in the like sort as the Riuer of Egypt doth. He passeth ouer his bankes in a manner the same time that Nylus doth, namelye when the Sunne is in the twentye degree of Cancer. And it falleth againe at such time as the Sunne hauing trauailed ouer Leo, is setting sote into the vttermost Marches of Virgo.

The Cosmographers holde opinion, that it happeneth so vnto like paralleles, which by the plat bothe of the heauen and of the earth, meete iust and euen together, according to the order of the imaginitiue line. Whereby it appeareth that these two Ryuers, being situate plomme vnder one parallele, albeit they flowe out of sundry quarters, haue neuertheleese one selfe same cause of both theyr increasings. It is conuenient also to speake of Tygris in this place. In the Realme of the greater Armenie, it lyfteth vppe hys head wyth a meruailous fayre and clere spring, in a hygh ground, which is named Elongosine: and yet is hee not bygge from the beginning.

Tygris.

Fyrst he goeth slowly, not wyth hys owne name: but as soone as he entreth the borders of Medea, hee is forthwyth called Tygris: for so do the Medes call an arrowe. Hee runneth into the Lake Arethusa, which sustaineth all weyghts: the Fysh whereof neuer come within the Channell of Tygris, lyke as the Fysh of Tygris neuer passe into the Poole of Arethusa, through which hee shooteth vnlyke of colour, and a very swift pace.

A strange Lake

Anon

Anon after beeing letted by the Mountaine Taurus, hée ſinketh into a déepe Caue, and ſo running vnder him, venteth againe on the otherſide of hym at Zoroanda, bearing before him weedes & other droſſe, and a little way of ſtaketh againe, and afterwarde a-nauncing himſelfe, hee runneth by the Adiabines and Arabians, embraceth Meſopotamia, receiueth the noble Ryuer Choaſpes into him, and carryeth Euphrates into the Sea of Perſia. As many Countryes as drinke of Euphrates, doo glyſter wyth ſundry pretious ſtones. The Smilax is gathered in Euphrates owne Channell, a Jewell like to the Marble of Procomieſus, but that in the belly of thys ſtone, there ſhynes a yellow, like the ball of ones eye. The Sagda commeth to vs from the Chaldyes, not eaſie to bee founde, but that (as they affyrme) it offereth it ſelfe to be taken. For by the naturall operation of the ſpyrite thereof, it ryſeth out of the bottome to the ſhyps that ſayle ouer it, and cleaueth ſo faſt to theyr Kéeles, that it can hardly bee ſeperated from them wythout fraping away part of the timber. This Sagda for the effects that they knowe it hath, is highly eſtéemed of the Chaldyes: and it hath ſuch an orient gréene, that the beauty thereof maketh it to bee liked aboue all others. The Myrrhite is common among the Parthyans. If yée ſhould iudge thys ſtone by the eye, it is of the colour of Myrrhe, and hath nothing that may delight the ſight. But if ye try him throughly, and chafe hym tyll hée bee hote, hee hath as ſweete a ſauor as Nardus. In Perſia is ſuch aboundance of ſtones, and ſuch varietie, that it woulde bee a long matter to reporte theyr names. The Mythridax béeing ſtryken wyth the Sunne, glyſtereth wyth ſundry ſorts of colours.

The Smilax

The Sagda

The Myrrhite

The Mythridax

The Tecolythe beeing lyke the kernell of an Olyue,

The Tecolythe

an Olive, is despised in sight: but in goodnes for medicine it excelleth the beautie of other stones. For being beaten into powder and drunke, it breaketh the stone, and easeth the diseases of the rayne and ỹ bladder. The Ammochryse being medled with sparkes of golde and fine grauell together, hath here and there little square spots of goldfoyle and dust. The Ætite is both yellow, and round of proportion, containing another stone within it, which maketh a noyse when it is shyred, albeit that the cunningest Jewellers say, it is not the little stone within it that maketh that tingling, but a spirite. This Ætite *Zoroaster* preferreth before all other stones, and attributeth very great vertue vnto it. It is founde eyther in Egles nestes, or els on the shoares of the Ocean: but most of all in Persia. Being worne about a woman with chylde, it preserueth her from deliuerance before her time. The Pyrrhite is of the colour of golde, and will not suffer himselfe to bee holde ouer close in ones hande, for if it chaunce to be strayned ouer hard, it burneth ỹ fingers. The Chalazias pretendeth both the whytnes and the fashyon of a Hayle stone, of hardnesse most sounde and inuincible.

The Ammochryse or goldsand.

The Aetite or Aegle stone.

The Pyrrhite or Fyre stone.

The Chalazias or Hayl stone.

The Echite is spotted like a Viper. The Dyonisias is browne, besprinckled with red specks: the same being broken in powder and mingled with water, hath the sauor of wyne, and (which in that sent is a wonder) it resisteth drunkennes. The Glossopetre falleth from the skye in the wane of the Mone, lyke to a mans tongue, and it is of no small power as the Magicians affirme: who thinke that the motions of the Moone are stirred out of it. The Jewell of ỹ Sun is very white, after the manner of a streaming starre and spreadeth out ruddy beames. The hayre of *Venus* is of glossy black, resembling inwardly the likenes of

The Echite or Adder stone.

The Dyonisias or Wine stone

The Glossopetre or Tongue stone.

The Jewell of the Sunne

Venus hayre.

redde

red hayres. The Selenite is of a cleere white colour, medled with the colour of honny, containing in it the Image of the Moone, which is reported to growe or diminish from day to day, according to the course of the Planet.

Selenite or the Moonestone.

The Meconite resembleth Poppie. The Myrmecite is marked with the likenesse of an Ant creeping. The Chalcophthong ringeth like Brasse beaten vppon. Being carryed chalkie, it preserueth the voice cleere. The Syderite (to saye) differeth nothing from yron: but like a makebate, whereseuer it is brought in, it styreth discorde. The Phlogite representeth as it were flames of fire burning within it. The Anthracias glistereth as it were with sparkling starres. The Enydros sweateth in such wyse, as ye woulde thinke there were some spring of water shut vp within it.

The Meconite or Poppy stone
The Myrmecite or Antstone
The Chalcophthong or brassesounde.
The Syderite or Ironstone
The Phlogite or flame stone
The Anthracias or the coalestone.
The Enydros or Waterstone

CAP. L.

Of Cilicia, *and the Denne* Coricium, *and of the Mountaine* Taurus.

Concerning *Cilicia* which now is in hande, if wee treate of it as it is nowe, we shall seeme to discredite antiquitie. Againe, if we followe the bounds it had in olde time, it is cleane contrarye from the state of thinges present. And therefore

fore to auoyde both inconueniences, the best that wee can doo is to report the states of both times. In olde time Cilicia extended euen vnto Pelusium of Egypt, and the Lydians, Medes, Armenians, Pamphilians, and Cappadocians, were vnder the dominion of the Cilicians. Anon after, beeing subdued by the Assyrians, it was streightened into a narower roome. It lyeth for the most part in Champion ground, receiuing the Sea of Issos in a large Bay: and on the back it is enclosed wyth the ridges of the Mountaines Taurus, and Amanus. It tooke the name of *Cilix*, whom auncient time hath hidden quite beyond the reache of remembraunce. They say he was the Sonne of *Phanix*, who is counted auncienter then *Iupiter*, and one of the first that euer was bredde vppon the earth. It hath the mother of Citties Tarsus, which *Perseus* the noble ympe of *Danae* founded. The Ryuer Cydnus cutteth through thys Cittie. Some haue left in wryting, that this Cydnus falleth from the Mountaine Taurus: and othersome say it is deriued out of the Channell of Choaspis: the which Choaspis is of so sweete tast, that as long as it runneth wythin ẏ borborders of Persia, the Kinges of Persia reserued it only for their owne drinking: and when they should go a progresse any whither, they carryed of the water of it with them. Of such parent therefore doth Cydnus take hys wonderfull sweetnes. Whatsoeuer is white the Syrians in their natiue language call it Cydnus: wherof the name was giuen this Ryuer. Hee swelleth in the spring time when the snowes are melted, the rest of the yeere he is slender and quiet. About Corycus in Cilicia groweth much Saffron, and very good, for though Sicill, though Syrena, though Lycia yeelde Saffron to, yet is the Saffron of Cilicia ẏ most principall. It hath a more fragrant smell, it is of a more

The bounds of Cilicia in olde time.

Tarsus.

The Ryuer Cydnus.

Choaspes.

Corycus.

more golden colour, and the iuyce thereof is more effectuous in medicine.

There is also the Towne Coricus, and a Caue which maketh hollow the Mountaine that butteth vpon the Sea, from the very toppe to the hard bottom, wyth a most large and open roome wythin. For hauing both sides pitched fast in the deepe of the ground, it commeth ouer the midspace that is emptie in manner of a vault, wyth greene trees hanging inwarde wyth their toppes downe. The descent into it is two myles and a halfe long, hauing the open day al ẏ way, and springes of fountaines flowing out on both sides. When ye come to the bottome of the first vault, there openeth againe another Caue: the entry whereof is at the first wyde and lightsome, but afterwarde in going further in, it waxeth darke by reason of the narrownes.

A description of the Caue of Corycus

In it is a holye Chappell of *Iupiter*: in the innermost retreit whereof, the dwellers by doo beleeue that the cowche of the Gyant *Typhon* standeth. There was in Cilicia an auncient Towne called Soloe: the natiue place of Chrysippus Prince of the Stoick Philosophers: which beeing wonne by *Tygranes* King of Armenia, was long after named Pompeyople by *Cneus Pompeyus* the great, who conquered Cilicia to the Romaine Empire. The Mountaine Taurus riseth first at the Indian Sea, and so bearing hys ryght side towarde the North, and his left side toward ẏ South, and hys frunt full into ẏ West, shooteth himselfe betweene the Sea of Egypt and the Sea of Pamphilia at the Rocks of Chelidonie.

Soloe

The description of Mount Taurus.

It is manyfest hee woulde haue contynued the mayne Lande styll foorthe, but for the deepe Seas, which wyll not suffer hym to extend his rootes any further.

Surelie they that treate of the natures of things, do proue that with his promontories, he hath assaide all meanes possible, to finde passage. For whitesoeuer he is washed with the Sea, hee runneth out in Promontories. But he is stopped, sometime by the Phœnician Sea, sometime by the Sea of Pontus, sometime by the Caspian or Hyrcan Sea: through whose resistaunce being often broken of his will, hee writheth towarde the Lake of Mœotis: and being as it were tired with so manie distreses, ioyneth himselfe with the Mountaines Riphæi. According to the diuersitie of nations, and varietie of tongues that hee passeth by, he is diuerslie named. Among the Indians he is called Imaus, and afterwarde Paropanisus: among the Parthians, Choatras: from thence Niphates: then Taurus: and where hee ryseth of greatest height Caucasus. By the way also he taketh names of peoples. On the right side he is called Caspius or Hircanus, and on the left side Amazonicus, Moschicus, and Scythicus. Besides these, he hath also many other names, where he gapeth with riuen cliffs, hee maketh Gates, whereof the first is called the Armenian, the seconde the Caspian: and the third the Cilician. He beareth his heade towarde Greece also, where he is called Ceraunius. From the Coast of Cilicia, hee looketh downe into the Marches of Affricke. As much of him as lyeth to the South, is scorched with the Sun, and whatsoeuer butteth vpon the North, is punished with winde and frost. Where it is woodye, is is replenished with wylde Beastes, and most cruell Lyons.

The names of Mount Taurus.

CAP.

CAP. LI.

Of Lycia, *and the Fable of the Monster* Chymæra.

THat which *Vesuvius* is in Campane, & Ætna in Sicill, the same is Chimera in Lycia. This Hyll breatheth vp smokie flames in the night times. Whereupon rose the Fable of the threefformed monster among the common people, beleeuing that Chimæra was a liuely beaste. And because the place is of a firie nature, the Lycians dedicated the next Citty vnto *Vulcane*, and called it Ephæstia, after the originall of his name. Among other thinges, there was also the noble Towne of *Olympus*: but it is decayed, and nowe it is but a Castle. Mount Chimæra

Beneathe the which are the Kinges waters, a wonder to such as beholde them, for the beautifulnesse of them.

CAP. LII.

Of the lesser Asia: *of the Temple of* Diana *at Ephesus*: *of the birth of great* Alexander, *of the famous wryters of* Asia: *of* Phrygia, *of the fourefooted beast called* Bonasus, *of the tymes of* Homer *and* Hesiodus, *of* Memnons *byrds, of the Chameleon, of Storks: and of the originall of the* Galathians.

Asia the lesse now called Natolia.

NOwe followeth Asia: but I meane not that Asia which beeing the thyrd part of the worlde, is from the Egyptian Sea bounded wyth the Ryuer Nyle, and from the Lake Mœotis with the Ryuer Tanais: but I meane that Asia which beginneth at Telmessus of Lycia, from whence the Gulfe of Carpathus also taketh hys beginning. This Asia therefore is enclosed on the East wyth Lycia and Phrygia, on the West wyth the Aegæan Sea, on the South with the Egyptian Sea, and on the North with Paphlagonia. In it is the most famous Cittie Ephesus. The beauty of Ephesus is the Temple of *Diana*, buylded by the Amozons, such a royall peece of worke, that when *Xerxes* sette fyre on all the Temples of Asia, thys one onlie hee spared.

Ephesus.

But thys gentlenesse of *Xerxes* exempted not thys holy

holy Church vtterly from that myſ-fortune. For one *Herostratus* to the intent (to purchaſe himſelfe an euerlaſting fame by hys miſchieuous déede) did ſette this noble péece of worke on fire wyth his owne handes, and when he had done it, confeſſed it to wyn hymſelfe a continuall name. The deſire of vaine glory

It is therefore noted that the Temple of Epheſus was burned the ſelfe ſame day that Alexander the great was borne in Pella, which (as *Nepos* reporteth) was in the Conſulſhyppe of *Marcus Fabius Ambuſtus* and *Titus Quintius Capitolinus*, the thrée hundred foureſcore and fifte yéere after the building of Rome. At ſuch time as the Epheſians afterward repayred it, more beautifull and ſtately then it was before. *Dinocrates* was chiefe maiſter of the workes, euen ỳ ſame *Dinocrates* who by the commaundement of *Alexander* builded Alexandria in Egypt, as we tolde you before. The great ruines of Aſia beare wytneſſe that there neuer happened ſo continual earthquakes, and ſo many ouerthrowes of Citties in any place of the whole worlde, as in Aſia. In ſomuch that in the raygne of *Tiberius*, twelue Citties were ouerthrowne at one tyme wyth earthquake. The byrth of Alexander the great. Dinocrates Horrible earthquakes.

The wyts of Aſia haue béene renowmed ouer all the worlde. Fyrſt for Poetrie *Anacreon*: then *Mimnermus* and *Antimachus*: after them *Hipponax*: then *Alcaus*: and among them alſo one *Sappho* a woman. Famous Poets

For wryting of Hyſtories, *Xanthus*, *Hecateus*, *Herodotus*, and wyth them *Ephorus* and *Theopompus*. Alſo of the ſeauen Sages, there were *Bias*, *Thales* and *Pittacus*, and of Philoſophers, *Cleanthes* one of the excellenteſt Stoicks, *Anaxagoras* a ſercher of nature, and *Heraclitus* alſo that beſtowed all hys tyme in the ſecrets of a ſubtiler doctrine. The famous wryters of Hyſtories Sages Philoſophers

Phrygie.

Next Asia, stepeth in Phrygia: wherein was Celenæ, which hauing abolished hys former name, flæted into Apamæa, a Towne builded afterward by *Selencus*.

Here was *Marsias* borne, and here was hee buried: of whom the Ryuer thereby tooke his name. For in remembrance of his vngracious chalenge, and ouer malapart contention wyth the God of Musicke, in playing vpon a chalme, there is a Valley wyth a Well in it not far from thence, which beareth marks of the thing that was done, and is a tenne myles of from Apamæa, bearing the name of ✶ Aulocrene vn to thys day. But of a Mount of this Towne, the Ryuer Mæander lifteth his heade: which running forwarde and backward in crooked banks, falleth headlong betweene Caria, and Iconia, into the Gulfe that deuideth Miletum and Priene.

✶ Pypewell
The crooked Riuer Mæander

Phrygia it selfe lyeth aboue Troas, and boordereth Northwarde vpon Galatia, and Southwarde vppon Lycaonia, Pisidia, and Mygdonia. The same is on the Easte, next Neighbor vnto Lydia, and on ý North to Mysia and Caria. On that side that is towarde the midday, is the Mountain Tmolus flourished ouer with Saffron, and the Riuer Pactolus, whom they call by another name ✶ Chrysoroa, because he caryeth golde in his streame. In these Countries breedeth a beaste called Bonasus, who hath the heade and all the bodie sooth on, like a Bull. Onely hee hath a mane lyke a Horse, and hys hornes are so manie times twysted rounde one within an other, that if a man light vppon them he cannot be wounded. But that defence that the front denyeth thys Monster, hys paunche recompenceth. For when he is put to the chase, hee gyrdeth out the dung of his loose belly, the length of three acres of ground: the heate whereof is such, that it scaldeth what-

Phrigya.

Pactolus.
✶ Goldstreame
The beaste Bonasus.

whatsoeuer it toucheth, and so with his mischieuous squirt, hée kéepeth of such as pursue him. The head of Ionia is Miletus, sometime the house of *Cadmus*, the same that first founde the order to wryte in prose. Not farre from Ephesus is the Cittie Colophon, renowmed with the Oracle of *Apollo Clarius*. And wythin a little way of that, ryseth Mount Mimas, which giueth knowledge of the alteration of the wether by the clowdes that flye ouer the toppe of it. The heade of Mæonia is Sypilus, called heertofore Tantalis, and for the longer continuaunce of that name, commeth *Niobe*, borne to the losse of her husbande and children. About Smyrna runneth the Ryuer Melas, without all controuersie, the prince of all the Ryuers in Asia.

Ionia

Colophon

Mæonie

The prince of all Ryuers in the lesser Asia.

Through the fieldes of *Smyrna*, cutteth also the Riuer Hermus: which rysing at Dorilaum in Phrigya, cutteth Phrigya of from Caria. Antiquitie was in a beleefe, that this Hermus also flowed with golden streames.

Hermus.

Smyrna (which is the greatest beautie of all to it) was the Countrey of the Poet *Homer*, who departed out of this world, the two hundred, three score, & tenth yeere after the taking of Troy, *Agrippa Siluius*, the Sonne of *Tyberinus* then raigning in Alba, which was the hundred and three score yeere before the building of Rome. Betwéene whom and the Poet *Hesiodus* (who dyed in the beginning of the firste Olympiad,) there were a hundred and eyght & thirty yeeres. In the Rhetæan shore, the Athenians and Mytilenians at the Tombe of the * Thessalian Captaine builded the Towne Achylleon, which is almost decayed. And about a forty furlonges from thence, in another nooke of the same shore, the Rhodians builded another Towne in the honor of *Aiax* the Sonne of *Telamon*, which they named Aeantion.

Homers byrth and death.

Hesiodus

* Achilles.

But hard by Troy standeth the Tombe of *Memnon*, whereunto come certaine Byrds flying continually out of Aethyop in flocks, which the Troyans cal *Memnons* Byrdes. *Cremutius* is mine Author that these Birds euerie fifth yeare, assemble in flocks from all quarters whersoeuer they be in all the worlde, to the Palace of *Memnon*. In the vplande Countrey, aboue a part of Troas, lyeth the region of Teutranie, which was the first dwelling of the Mysians. Teutranie is watred wyth the Ryuer Caicus. Through all Asia is great store of * Chameleons, a fourefooted beast, in making like a Lucere, but that hee hath straight and somewhat longer legges growing to hys belly, wyth a long tayle wrythed roundе in, with bowed talants finely bowing inwarde, slowe of gate, and in a manner trayling like a Snayle: rough bodyed, wyth such a hyde as we see Crocodiles haue, and hollowe eyes suncke farre into his head, which he neuer shadoweth wyth twinckling. Moreouer, he beholdeth thinges not wyth rolling the bals of his eies, but with staring continually forward. His mouth is euer gaping, and serueth to do no kind of thing wyth all: for he neyther eateth meate, nor is nourished with drink but liueth onely by drawing in the ayre, which is hys onely sustenaunce. Hys colour is variable, and euerie moment chaungable: so that to what thing so euer he leaneth himselfe, hee becommeth of the same colour. Two colours there are which hee is not able to counterfett, redde and white: all other he counterfetteth with ease. Hys body is almost without flesh, and hys intrailes without splene: neither is there any blood to be founde in him, saue in his hart, and thereof is verie little. He hydes himselfe in wynter, and comes abroade in the spring time. The Rauen hath greate spight at him, but if he taste of him, hee being deade, killeth.

Memnons birds.

Teuthranie.

* The Chameleon or earthlyon.

kylleth his enemie that hath kylled hym. For if the Rauen eate neuer ſo kitle of him, he dyeth by and by. But the Rauen hath his defenſiue, by meanes of nature it ſelfe, which putteth forth her hande to heale him. For as ſone as he fæleth himſelfe diſeaſed, hee eateth a Bay leafe, and ſo recouereth hys health.

There is in Aſia a ground called Pythous * Come, a plott in the Champion fieldes, to which at the very firſte time of theyr arriuall, the Storks aſſemble, and there all of them fall vppon him that commeth laſte, & teare him in péeces. They ſay theſe foules haue no tongues, but that the crocking which they make, is rather a ſounde of the mouth then a voyce. There is in them a ſinguler naturalneſſe. For looke how much time they beſtowe in bringing vppe theyr yong birdes, ſo much time do their birdes beſtowe in cherriſhyng them againe. For they are ſo fonde in kéeping theyr neſtes, that by continuaunce of ſitting, they caſt theyr feathers. They thinke it a haynous matter in all places to hurt them, but ſpecially in Theſſaly, where is vnmeaſurable ſtore of Serpents, which they perſecuting to feede vppon, doo greatly eaſe the Countries of Theſſaly of that miſchiefe.

* Village.

Of Storks

Galatia was in auncient time conquered by the olde Inhabyters of Gallia, namely by the Toliſtobogians, Voturians, and * Ambians, which names remaine vnto this day, albeit that Galatia by the verye ſounde of the name, declareth from whence it is deriued.

Galatia.

* People of Amiens.

CAP. LIII.

Of Bythinia, *and the rauishing of* Hylas: *and of the death and buriall of* Hanniball.

Bithinia at the enterance of the Sea Pontus, toward the Sunne rysing, oueragainſt Thrace, welthie, and garniſhed richlye with Citties, taketh hys beginning at the heade of the Riuer Sangarius. It was in olde time named Bebrycia, afterwarde Mygdonia, and laſtly (of King *Bithynus*) Bithynia.

The names of Bithinia.

In this Countrey by the Cittie Pruſias, runneth the Ryuer Hylas, and likewyſe there is the Lake Hylas, wherein it is thought that the Chylde *Hylas Hercules* delight whom the Nimphes hadde rauiſhed was drowned. In remembraunce of whom, the people vnto this day runne ſolemnlie a ſcatterloping about the Lake, and cry *Hylas* as loude as they can. In Bithynia alſo is a place called Lybiſſa, neere to Nicomedia, regiſtred in the Booke of fame for the Tombe of *Hanniball*, who after the iudgment gyuen vppon him at Carthage, reſorting firſt to King *Antiochus*, and after the vnfortunate battell of *Antiochus* at Thermopyles and hys vtter diſcouragement through the vnconſtancie of Fortune, beeing retayned a gueſt wiſe by King *Pruſias*, becauſe hee woulde not bee deliuered

The place where Hanniball was buried.

to

to *Titus Quintius* who was sent into Bithynia for the same purpose, and beeatyed prisoner to Rome: poysoned hymselfe, and by wilfull death defended his bodie from the vyons that should haue beene laide vppon hym by the Romaines.

CAP. LIIII.

Of the Coast of Pontus.

IN the Coast of Pontus beyond ẏ straights of Bosphorus, and the Ryuer Rhæsus, and the Hauen of Calpas: the Ryuer Sangaris (called of manye Sangarius) which ryseth in Phrigya, maketh the beginninge of the Mariandine Gulfe, wherein is the Towne of Heraclea, standing vppon the Ryuer Lycus, and the Hauen Acone, so notable for the increase of wycked weedes, that of the name of that Towne, wee call all hurtfull hearbes Aconite. Nert vnto that is the Caue of Acheruse, where (as men say) is a darke depe hole, that goeth downe to hell.

The Ryuer Sangaris

The Hauen of Acone.

The Caue of Acheruse.

CAP. LV.

Of Paphlagonia, *and of the originall of the* Venetians

HE Marches of Galatia inclose Paphlagonia on the backe part. This Paphlagonia from the promontorie of Carambis, looketh vnto * Taurica Chersonesus. It ryseth in height with the Mountaine Cycorus, the space of threescore and three miles, famous for the place called Henetes, from whence (as *Cornelius Nepos* affirmeth) the Paphlagonians passing ouer into Italy, were anon after named Venetians. The Milesians builded many Cities in that Realme. And *Mithridates* builded Eupatoria, which being subdued by *Pompey*, was named Pompeyople.

* Precop

The originall of the Venetians

CAP. LVI.

Of Cappadocia, *and the nature of horses in the same.*

ALL the Realmes that border vpō Pontus, Cappadocia stretcheth furthest into the firme land. On the left side it lyeth all along both the Armenies and Comagene: on the right side

The bounds of Cappadocia.

ſide it hath the Marches of many people of Asia. It ryſeth at the ryuages of Mount Taurus, and the ſunne ryſing. It palleth all along by Lycaonia, Piſidia, and Cilicia. It goeth beyond the Coaſt of Syrya that is about Antioche, ſtretching euen vnto Scythia at another part of the Realme, and is deuided from ỳ greater Armenie wyth the Ryuer Euphrates, which Armenie taketh hys beginning at the Mountaines Pariedrie. There be manie famous Cities in Cappadocia: But to paſſe ouer the reſt, the Ryuer Halys runneth by Archelais, which *Claudius Ceſar* peopled. The Ryuer Lycus waſheth by Neocæſaria. *Semyramis* builded Melita. Mazacha which is ſituate vnder Mount Argæus, the Cappadocians call the mother of Cities. The which Argæus beeing very high, hath his tops ſo couered wyth ſnowe, that euen in the whoteſt of all Sommer he is frozen, and the Inhabiters of the countrey beléeue there is a God dwelling in it. This countrey is a ſpeciall bréeder of horſes, and moſt commodious for increaſe of them, the natures of whome I thinke meete to be treated of in this place. For it is manifeſt by the ſundry prooſes, that there is diſcretion in horſes, foraſmuch as there haue béene ſome founde, that woulde not bee acquainted wyth any but wyth theyr firſt owners: vtterly forgetting theyr accuſtomed tamenes, if at any time they happened to change their olde maiſters. They knowe who bee enemies to theyr ſyde, in ſo much that in incountering in battell, they runne vppon them with open mouth to byte them. But this is a greater matter, that when they haue loſt theyr former keepers whom they vſed caſte a loue vnto, they ſtarue themſelues for hungar. Theſe conditions are founde in the excellenteſt kinde of horſes: for thoſe that are of the baſer ſorte, haue ſhewed no examples of themſelues.

The Ryuer Lycus.

The nature of horſes.

But because we will not seeme to take liberty to speake more then we are able to auouche, wee will propounde diuers examples.

Bucephalus the horse of great Alexander.

Great *Alexanders* horse which (eyther of the slowenesse of his looke, or of his marke because hee hadde a Bulles heade bronded on his shoulder, or els because certaine bunches like little hornes swelled in his forehead when he was angry,) was called Bucephalus, whereas at all other times he would gentlie suffer his keeper to ryde him, as soone as the kings saddle was sette vpon his backe, hée disdained to beare any man at all saving his Lord and Master. He shewed manie proofes of himselfe in battels, by bringing *Alexander* safe out of most sharpe incounters: for which his desert it came to passe, that when hee dyed in Inde, the king kept his funeralls, and made a costly Tombe ouer him, and moreouer builded a Cittye which in remembraunce of his horses name he called Bucephala.

The horse of Caius Cæsar

The horse of *Caius Cæsar* would suffer no man to take his backe but *Cæsar*. And it is said, that his foreséete were like the séete of a man, as shoulde séeme by the Image of the horse, which was placed by him in that shape, before the Image of his mother *Venus*.

A Kings horse of Scythia.

When one that killed a King of Scythia in combatt hande to hande, woulde haue spoyled him, the Kinges horse felled him with his héeles, and tare him in peces with his téeth. The Country of Agrigent also hath many Tombes of horses in it, which buriall they think was no more then the horses had deserued. The sights in the great Wheatre beare witnes ỹ they haue a delight in pleasant thinges. For some of them at the playing vppon shalmes, some at singing, some at the varietie of colours, and diuers also at the sight of turning Cressets, are prouoked to running.

There

That there is affection in horses their teares do declare. After that King *Nicomedes* was slaine, hys horse dyed for hunger. When *Antiochus* had vanquished the Galathians in battel, as he was about to haue gotten vppon the horse of their Captaine *Centaretrius*, (who was slaine in the fielde) to haue vaunted him selfe in a lustie brauerie: the horse did sette so little by hys rayning of him, that falling downe for the nonce, he threwe hymselfe and hys ryder both to the ground. The sights that *Claudius Cæsar* shewed in the greate Theatre, declared the wytt of horses, for when ỹ wagoner was ouerthrowne, they ouerranne theyr aduersaries that contended with them, not more by swyftnesse then by pollicie, and after running theyr full course orderlie, staied of themselues at the races ende, as it were to claime the reward of victorie. Moreouer hauing so cast of theyr Ruler (who was named *Ratumena*) they forsoke the gaming place, and ranne full syght to the Capitoll, neuer stinting (although they had manie lets by the way) before such time as they had gone thrise about *Iupiter Tarpeius* righthandwise. In this kynde of beast the Males are longest lyued. We reade that a horse hath liued full threescore and tenne yéeres. And this is out of all question, that they ingender till they be thrée and thirtie yéeres olde, and that after the twentith yéere they are purposely kept to couer Mares. Also we finde it noted, that a Horse named *Opus*, did hold out in seruing the race, vntil he was fortie yéeres olde.

The horse of king Nicomedes

The horse of Centaretrius.

A horse named Opus.

The lust of Mares is extinguished by shearyng their manes: and in the foles there brædeth a poyson that prouoketh loue, which is in the Colts foreheade when he is newe foled, and is of colour yellowe lyke a dry Figge, and it is named * Hyppomanes: and if the same be taken from the Colt, the Damme wyll neuer

* It is called the knappe.

gine it luck. The fiercer that anie horse is, and of greater courage, the deeper doth he thrust his nose into the water when he drinketh. The Scythians neuer bring horses to battell, but Mares: because the Mares can stale and run neuertheless. Mares do conceiue and bring forth Colts by the wind, but those neuer lyue aboue three yeeres.

CAP. LVII.

Of Assyria, *and of the first comming vppe of oyntments.*

The place of encounter between Alexander and Darius.

THe beginning of Assyria is Adiabene in a part whereof is the Countrey Arbelice, which place the victorie of great *Alexander* will not suffer to bee forgotten. For there he vãquished the power of *Darius*, and ouercame him, and in ryffling his Campe, among other of his princelye furniture, found a Casketfull of Oyntments, which thing afterward opened first the gappe of excesse vnto the Romains, to delight in forraine perfumes. Neuertheless we were defended for a while from the allurement of vices, by the vertues of our auncestors, and that euen vnto the Censurechippe of *Publius Crassus*, and *Iulius Cæsar*, who in the fiue hundred threescore and fift yeere of the building of the Cittie, forbidde by open proclamation, that no man should bring forraine Oyntments into the Cittie. Afterward our vices gott the vpperhand, and the Senate grew to such a delight in

Perfumes open the Gate to excesse.

in the pleasantnesse of the sents, that they vsed them euen in theyr priuie Chambers: as it appeared by *Lucius Plotius* the brother of *Lacius* that hadde binne twise Consull: whom béing proclaimed Crayor by the Thræmen, the sent of his oyntments bewrayed where he lay hidden in a hole at Salerne.

CAP. LVIII.

Of the tree called Medica.

After this rowe of Countryes followeth Media, the Trée whereof hath béene celebrated euẽ by the verses of *Virgill*. It is a great trée, and hath leaues almost like the leaues of a Crabbe Trée, sauing onely in this one poynt, that they bee rough with sharpe pricks. It beareth an Apple which is enemie to venim, of harsh taste, and of wonderfull bytternesse. The sent of this odour is very fragrant and exceedingly pleasant, and sensible a farre of. But the Trée is so plentifull of bearing, that it is alwaies ouercharged with the burthen of his fruite. For as soone as euer his fruite is ripe and falne of, newe spring forth, and it tarrieth no longer without increase, then while the first growne fruite may fall of. Other nations haue endeuoured to plant these Trées in their grounds, and slips and ymps haue bẽ fetched from thence and grafted. But nature is so coye in that behalfe, that no other soyle coulde borrowe that benefite from the Land of Media. The Apple of Media.

CAP. LIX.

Of the Gates of Mount Caspius.

ALl the Caspian Gates are a way cut out by mans hande, eight myles of length: and it is scarce so broade as a Carte may goe through. In these streights among other things, this also is verie difficult: that ẏ stones on eache side which are ragged, by meanes of the vaynes of salt that melt in them, yeelde foorth moysture aboundantly, which soone after beeing hardened by force of heate, congealeth into Ise. By meanes whereof it becommeth so slypperie, that no man can passe them. Moreover, by the space of eyght and twenty myles, all the Coaste, which way soeuer ye goe from thence, hath no welles nor springs, but dry ground without any reskewe against thirst. Also the Serpents that breede in all cõtries there about, flocke thither as sone as euer the spring time beginneth. Thus through the conspiracie of the difficultnesse and of the daungerousnesse, there is no comming to the Caspians but in the wynter.

CAP.

CAP. LX.

Of Direum, *and of the Countrey* Margiana.

From the Caſpians Eaſtwarde, is a place that they cal Direum, to the plentifulneſſe wherof, there is no place any where to be cõpared: about which dwel the Tapyres, the Anariaks, and the Hyrcanes. There bordereth alſo vppon it, the Countrey Margiana, notable for the wholſomneſſe of the ayre, and commodities of the ſoyle, in ſo much as in all that large Coaſt, ỹ Countrey onely hath vynes It is enclоſed round about like a Theatre with hyls, the compaſſe of a thouſand and fiue hundred furlongs, almoſt vnpoſſible to be come vnto, for the ſandy deſert, which enuironeth it every way round about, by the ſpace of a hundred and twenty myles. *Alexander* the great liked ſo well of the pleaſantneſſe of this Region, that he builded the firſt Alexandria there, which was anon after raſed by the barbarous people, and repayed againe by *Antiochus* the Sonne of *Seleucus*, who according to the name of hys progenie called it Seleucia: the circuit of which Citie containeth three ſcore and fifteene furlongs. Into this Citie did *Orodes* conuey the Romaines that were taken at the ſlaughter of *Craſſus*. *Alexander* reared another Towne alſo among the Caſpians, which was called Heraclea as Margiana

long as it stoode. But this also being beaten down by the same nations, was afterward repayred by *Antiochus*, and (as it liked him best) was named Achais.

CAP. LXI.

Of the Ryuer Oxus, *and the nations about it: of the voyages of* Liber Parer, Hercules *and* Semyramis, *of the bounds of King* Cyrus, *and of the nature of Cammels.*

THe Ryuer *Oxus* springeth out of the Lake Oxus, the brimmes wherof are inhabited about by the Henioches, Batenes, & Oxistages: but the chiefest part is inhabited by the Bactrians. The Bactrians also haue a peculiar Ryuer of their owne called Bactrus, and a Towne thereupon which they inhabit named Bactrum. The nations that are beyonde this, are enuironed with the hyls of Paropamisus, which endeth against the heade of the Ryuer Indus: the rest is enclosed by the Ryuer Oxus. Beyond these, is Panda a Mayne of the Sogdians, in the borders of whom great *Alexander* builded the thyrde Alexandria, to testifie the bounds of hys iourney. For this is the place where Altars were erected first by *Liber Parer*, secondly by *Hercules*, thirdly by *Semyramis*, and lastly by *Cyrus*: and therefore it was counted one of the greatest commendations of *Alexander*, that he set out the bounds of his voyage so farre as é place.

The Bactrians.

The bounds of Liber, Hercules, Semyramis and Cyrus.

The

The Ryuer Iaxartes diſseuereth the borders of all the Countryes that lie in that tract onely: which Ryuer neuertheleſſe the Bactrians onely call Iaxartes, for the Scythians call it Silys. The Souldiours of great *Alexanders* hoſte, tooke this Iaxartes to be the ſame Ryuer that is Tanais. But *Demodamas* a Captaine of *Seleuchus*, and *Antiochus*, a ſufficient Author in thys behalfe, paſſing ouer this Ryuer, went beyond the tyles of all that were before him, and found it to be an other Ryuer then Tanais: in remembrance of which hys renowned enterpriſe, for the more aduauncement of his owne fame, he reared Altars to *Apollo Didymeus* in the ſame place. This is the battable grounde where the Marches of Perſia and Scythia, meete. The which Scythians, the Perſians in their language call Saks, and the Scythians on the otherſide name ỳ Perſians Chorſars: and the Mountaine Caucaſus they cal Graucaſus, that is to ſay white with ſnowe. Numbers of people innumerable hereabouts keepe the ſame Lawes and cuſtoms that the Parthians doo, if an vniuerſall conſent from the beginning, without breaking or alteration of order. Of which the famouſeſt are the Maſſagets, the Eſſedons, the *Saks*, the Dahes, and the Aſſæans. Beyond whom by reaſon of moſt cruell and barbarous nations that lye betwixt, we finde great vncertaintie in the reporte of the cuſtomes of other nations. The Ryuer Iaxartes. Demodamas

Out of Bactria come ſtrongeſt Cammels, albeit that Arabie breedde of them too. But this is the difference betwixt them: that the Camels of Arabie haue two bunches on theyr backs, and they of Bactria haue but one. Of Cammels

Theſe dw neuer were theyr feete: for the féete of the other haue as it were little palmes of fleſhe turning backe againe. By meanes whereof they haue a

contrary fault in their going, in that there is no help for them to fette their feete stedfast vpon the ground. They serue to double vse. For some bee good for the burthen, and some are light & swyft in running. But neither will those receiue more then a reasonable burthen, nor these goe aboue their ordinarie pace. For desire of generation they become madd, in so much as they are outragious cruell when they woulde goe to make. They hate horses, and they will forbeare drink by the space of foure dayes together. But when the time serues that they may drink, they hale in as much as will bothe staunche the drought that is past, and moyst them for the thirst that is long to come. They couet soyled waters, and refuse the cleere. And if it bee not muddie of it selfe, they will rayse vppe the mudde with continual stamping, & make it troubled. They endure an hundred yeeres, vnlesse it be so that they be conueied into strange Countryes, and so the chaunge of ayre make them diseased. The Females are prepared for the warres, and meanes is found howe to kill the desire of generation in them by gelding them. For it is thought they become the stronger, if they be kept from the Males.

CAP.

CAP. LXII.

Of the Seres *and of theyr silks.*

S yee turne from the Sythick Ocean, and the Caspian Sea towarde the East Ocean: from the beginning of this Coast, firste deepe snowes, then long deserts, beyond that the Cannibals a most cruell kind of people, and lastly places ful of moste outragious wilde Beastes, make almost the halfe of the way impassible. The which distresses haue their ende at a Mount that butteth vppon the Sea, whith the barbarous people call Tabis, beyonde which, the wyldernesses do neuertheleſſe continue a great way on styll. So in that Coast which faceth the Northeast, beyond those waste & vninhabitable Countreys, the first men that we haue heard of, are the Seres: who sprinckling water vppon the leaues of theyr Trees, do by the helpe of that liquor kembe of certain fleeces, and wyth moysture so rarde that fine Cotten, that they make what they wyll thereof. This is that silke admitted to be worne commonly, to the hinderraunce of gravitie, and wherewith the lust of exceſſe hath perswaded first women, and nowe also menne to apparell themselues, rather to sette out the bodyes to sale then to cloth it. The Seres are meeke and very quiet among themselues: but otherwise they eschew the company of all men besides: insomuch that they

Of Sylke.

refuse to haue any traffick or intercourse of Merchandise with other nations. For those that occupy ỹ trade of merchandise with them, do passe ouer the first Ryuer of their Countrey: vpon the banks wherof (without anie communication of talke betweene the Chapmen, the Seres considering by eie-sight, the price that they bid for the things laid downe, bitter theyr owne wares, but by not ours.

CAP. LXIII.

Of the Attacene *Nations.*

NExt followeth the Coast of Attacene, and the nation of the Attacenes who haue a singuler prerogatiue for the temperatnes and gentlenesse of theyr ayre. The hilles keepe off the hurtfull blastes: which hilles bering cast rounde about them euery way, doo with theyr wholsome opennesse to the Sunne, fence them from all pestilent ayres. And therfore (as *Amomatus* affyrmeth) their life and the life of the Hyperboreans is a like. Betweene these and Inde, the skylfullest Cosmographers haue placed the Cycones.

CAP.

CAP. LXIIII.

Of Inde, *and the maners of the* Indians *of the temperate ayre of that Country, of the Ryuers of* Inde, *of the wonderfull beasts, trees, kynds of odours, and precious stones in the same.*

INde beginneth at the hyls called Emodii, and extendeth from ẏ south sea to the East Ocean, and from the North to ẏ Mountaine Caucasus, most health full wyth the blastes of the South west winde. It hath Sommer twyse a yeere, and twyse a yeere haruest: and in stedd of Wynter, it hath the Eastern wyndes called Etesiæ. *Posidonius* placeth this Countrey directly against Fraunce, and surely there is no doubt at all in the matter. For firste beeing found by the warres of great *Alexander*, and since hys time trauelled through and through by the diligence of Kings, it is nowe come full and wholy to our knowledge.

The bouuds of East India.

Megasthenes hauing continued a good whyle among the Kinges of Inde, wrate the acts of ẏ Countrey, to the intent to leaue to his posterity the certaintie of those things that himselfe hadde seene wyth hys eyes. *Dennys* also (who in likewise was by king *Philadelphus* sent to see whither those things were true or no,) wrytt the like.

They repoꝛt therfoꝛe that there were in Inde thꝛe thousand Townes of very large receit, and nyne thou sand sundꝛy soꝛts of people. Moꝛeouer it was beléeued a long time to be the third part of the woꝛld. It is no wonder that there should bee such stoꝛe of men & Cities in Inde, considering that alonely the Indians neuer stæted out of their natiue soyle.

The first forreyners that entred into Inde.

The first that entred into Inde was *Liber Pater*, who subduing the Indians tryumphed first ouer them. From him vnto great *Alexander* are numbꝛed fiꝛe thousand, foure hundꝛed, fiftie and one yéares, & thꝛée monethes ouer, making account by the raignes of the Kings, of whom there are found to haue passed in the meane time a hundꝛed fiftie and thꝛée. The greatest Ryuers in that Countrey are Ganges and Indus: of which, Ganges (by some mens repoꝛt) riseth no man can tell where, and ouerfloweth after the manner of Nyle. Othersome will haue it rise out of the Mountaines of Scythia. There is also a very noble Ryuer called Hypasis, the vttermost part of great *Alexanders* iourney, as the Altars standing on the bankes thereof testifie. The least bꝛedth of Ganges is eight miles, and the greatest is twenty. The depth of him where he is shallowest, dꝛaweth a hundꝛed foote plom. The Gangarides are the vttermost people of Inde: the King of which Countrey furnisheth to the warres a thousand hoꝛsmen, seauen hundꝛed Elyphants, and thꝛéescoꝛe and tenne thousand footemen. Of the Indians, some occupy tyllage and husbandry, most goe a warfare, and othersome vse traffick and merchandise. The best and welthiest take charge of the Common weale, ministring iustice and assisting the Kinges. There is a quiet kind of most excellent wysdome among them: that is to say: to make great fires when they are glutted with life, and to hasten theyꝛ owne deathes by casting

Ganges.

The Gangarids

The manners of the Indians.

sting themselues thereinto. But they that giue themselues to a more sauage life, and keepe in the wooddes doo hunt after Oliphants, & when they haue throughlie tamed them, they either breake them to the plough or to the saddle. In the Ryuer Ganges, there is an Ile containing a most populous and large nation, whose King keepeth in wages fifty thousand footemen, and foure thousand horsemen. Surely as manie as haue the preheminence of kings, goe not to warfare wythout a verie great number of Olyphants, Horsemenne and footemen.

The Prasians a very puissaunt nation, inhabite the City Palibotra, wherupon some haue named the nation Palibotres: whose king keepeth dailye in wages, sixe hundred thousand footemen, thirty thousand horsemen, and eyght thousand Oliphants. Beyond Palibotra is the Mountaine Maleus, the shadow whereof lyeth one halfe of the yeere into the North, and the other halfe of the yeere into the South. The Prasians

Charles wayne appeareth but once in the yeere in that Coast, and not aboue fifteene daies as *Bethon* wryteth, who reporteth that this commeth to passe in dyuers places of Inde. The borderers vpon the Southside of the Ryuer Indus, are aboue others scorched wyth heate: and the colour of the people bewrayeth the force of the Planet. The Pygmæans possesse the hyll Countreys. But they that dwell vpon the Ocean, liue wythout Kings. The Nation of the Pandeans is gouerned of Women: of whom ẏ first Queene is deemed to be *Hercules* daughter, and the Cittie Nysa is alotted to this Realme, and also a Mountaine hallowed vnto *Iupiter* named * Meros, in a Caue whereof the auncient Indians affyrme that *Bacchus* was fostered: vpon authoritie of the which terme, it is thought that fame taking occasion to ouer reache, reported that Pygmæans Pandeans. * It signifieth a thygh,

Bacchus was borne of *Iupiters* thigh. Without the mouth of the Riuer Indus, are two Ilands, * Chryse and * Argyre, so plentiful of mettals, that diuers haue reported them to haue soyles of gold and siluer. All the Indians weare long hayre, stayned with a blewish or yellowish colour. Their chiefe attyre is in precious stones.

* Goldland
* Siluer land

The Manners and behauiour of the Indians

No corse is beslowed in buriall of the deade. Furthermore (as is expressed in the bookes of King *Iuba* and King *Archelaus*) as much as the people disagree in manners and conditions, so great difference is there in their attyre. Some weare lynnen garments some woollen, some goe all naked, some couer but their priuie members, and many goe clad in barks of trees. Some people are so tall, that they will as easily vault ouer Oliphants, as if they were horses. Many thinke it good neyther to kill anie lyuing thing, nor to eate anie flesh. Some eate only fish, & liue by ỳ Sea. There are that make as it were a sacrifice of their Parents and kinsfolke, before they become bare with sickness or age, and then make a feast wyth their flesh, which thing in that Countrey is not counted a wyckednesse, but a godlinesse.

There are also that in extremitie of sickenesse, or when diseases lynger vppon them, get themselues into some secrete corner farre from resorte, and there quietlie abyde for death.

The Aspagons

The Nation of the Aspagones haue goodly woods of greene Bay and Box, and as for vynes and all other trees, wherein is pleasure and beautie to delight, it hath most plentious store of them.

Gymnosophists

The Indians haue Philosophers whom they call Gymnosophists, who from their rysing of the Sunne to the going down therof, behold the Globe of that burning Planet with fixed eyes, serching in that fierye circle for certayne

secrete

secrete thinges, and standing all day long vppon the scalding sande, nowe on the one foote and nowe on the other. At the Hyll that is called Milo, dwell people that haue their feete turned backward, wyth eyght toes on eche foote.

Strange kynd of people.

Megasthenes sayth, that in diuers Mountaines in Inde, are Nations that haue hands like Dogs, armed wyth talants, clad in hydes, hauing no likelihoode of mans speeche, but vttring a noise of barking, wyth rough chappes. We reade in Ctesias, that certayne Women beare Childe but once, and that the Babes as soone as they be borne, become by and by grayheaded: and that there is againe another nation which in theyr youth are hoare headed, and wexe black in their age, which endureth farre beyonde the race of our yeres. We reade also of a people called Monoscelans, borne there wyth one legge a peece, of singuler swyftnesse: who when they will defende themselues from the heate, lay themselues downe vppon their backes, and shadow them with the largenesse of theyr feete. They that dwell at the fountaine of Ganges, neede no maner of victuals to feede vpon. They liue by the sent of stubfruits and Crabbes, and when they haue anie long iourney to goe, they carry the same with thē for theyr baite, to refresh themselues with the smel of thē. And if it happen them to take any corrupt ayre, certain it is, that they die of it by & by. There is reported also to be a nation of women which beare Children at fiue yeeres of age, but their life endureth not aboue 8. yeeres. There are ye want heades, and haue their eyes in their shoulders. There are also wild menne, rough skinned, toothed like dogs, & that make a terrible guarring. But among them that haue some more care to liue according to reason, many women are marryed to one man, and when the husband is deceased, each of

The Monoscelans or one legged people.

them pleadeth before most graue Iudges, concerning her deserts, & she that by the sentence of ỳ Iudges is deemed to haue bene more dutifull & seruiceable then the rest, receiueth thys reward of her victory, that at her pleasure shee may leape into the fire where her Husbande is a burning, and offer herselfe as a sacrifice vpon hys herse. The rest lyue wyth infamie.

The hugenesse of Serpents

The hugenesse of theyr Serpents is so excessyue, that they swallow vp Harts, and other beasts of lyke bygnesse whole, yea and as great as the Indian Ocean is, they swym through it, and passe ouer into Ilands a great way distant from the firme lande to seeke feeding. And the selfe same thing is a good argument to proue theyr bugenesse, that they haue forces to passe ouer such a breadth of salt water, and to attaine to the places that they ayme at. There are many and wonderfull beasts, out of the which multitude I wyll pick some to treate of.

The Leucocrote.

The Leucocrote passeth all wylde Beastes in swiftnesse. It is of the bygnesse of an Asse, haunched like a Stagge, breasted and legged like a Lyon, headed like a Cammell, clouen cléd, mouthed vp to bothe the eares, and wyth one whole round bone instéde of teeth. Thus much as to his shape. In voyce hee counterfeiteth the speech of man. There is an Eale, otherwyse like a horse, tayled like an Olyphant, of colour blacke, chapped like a Boze, armed with hornes aboue a cubit long, pliable to what side soeuer he lyst to put them. For they are not stiffe, but are bowed as neede shall require in fighting: of which he putteth out the one when he fighteth, and rolleth vp the other, that if by any stripe the point of the one be dimmed, the other may succéde sharpe in hys roome. He is compared to the Waterhorses, and to say ỳ truth, he delighteth in waters so.

The Eale.

The Bulls of Inde are of colour bright yellowe, exceeding wight of foote, with their hayre growing the contrarie way, and as much mouth as head. These also beare hornes plyable to what purpose they liste, so hard hyded, that nothing is able to enter, so vnmercifullie cruell, that beeing caught, they kill themselues for moodinesse. The Bulls of Inde

Among these breedeth also ẏ Manticora, wyth three sette of teeth in his head checkquerwise one against another, faced like a man, gray eyed, sanguine coloured bodied like a Lyon, tayled like a Scorpion wyth a stinging pricke in the ende, with so shrill a voyce that it counterfetteth the tunes of pypes, and the harmony of Trumpets. Hee seeketh most greedilie after mans flesh. He is so swift of foote, and so nimble in leaping, that there is no space so long that may forslowe hym, nor anie thing so broade that can let him of hys way. There are also Oxen with one horne and three horns, whole hooued, and not clouen cleed. But the cruellest is the Vnicorne, a Monstar that belloweth horriblie, bodyed like a horse, footed like an Oliphant, tayled like a Swyne, and headed like a Stagge. His horne sticketh out of the midds of hys forehead, of a wonderfull brightnesse about foure foote long, so sharp, that whatsoeuer he pusheth at, he striketh it through easily. Hee is neuer caught aliue: kylled he may be, but taken he cannot bee. The Manticora, Strange Oxen The Vnicorne,

The waters also breede no lesse wonders. Ganges breedeth Eeles of fortie foote long, and *Statius Sebosus* saith, that the same Ryuer (among the chiefest miracles) swarmeth with wormes bothe in name and colour gray. These haue as it were armes not vnder fire cubits long a peece, so boystrous of strength, that with the hande thereof, they take holde of Olyphants that come thither to drinke, and hale them so rudelye, Strange Eeles

that they pull them vnder the water. The Indian Seas haue Fyshes called Whirlpooles, aboue the bygnesse of foure Acres of grounde. There are also which they call * Physeters, which beeing huge beyonde the measure of great Pyllars, lift themselues aboue the sayleyards of Shyppes, and puffe out the water that they haue haled in at theyr venting pipes, in such wise that many times they sinke the vessels wyth the rage of water, that they let fall vppon the Marryners. Only Inde breedeth the Poppiniey, of colour greene, wyth a redde list about hys neck, whose byll is so hard, that when he is throwne from high vpon a stone, he saueth himselfe vppon his byll, vsing it as an extraordinary defence of hys infirmitie. And his heade is so stronge that if at any time he haue nede of stripes to put him in mind of hys lesson, (for he learneth to speake like a man) he must be knockt on the pate wyth a wande of yron. While he is a Chicken, and as yet vnder two yeeres old, he learneth the things that are taught him more speedilie, and beareth them more stedfastly in remembraunce. Aboue that age hee is somewhat more slow of taking, forgetfull, and vnapt to be taught. The number of toes maketh the difference betweene the nobler and the rascaller sorte. The better haue fiue toes on a fote, the worse haue three. Hys tongue is broade, and much broader then the tongues of other byrds: and that is the cause of his perfection in vttering words so distinctly. This nature of his made the Romaines to haue so great pleasure and delight in him, that the barbarous people made a merchandise of their Poppinieyes. The trees of Inde grow vp in such an excellent height, that they cannot shote an arrowe ouer them. The Orchyards haue Fig trees, the bodies whereof are threescore paces about, and theyr boughes shadow two furlongs euerie way, the largenesse of

* Spowters

Popinieyes and Parrets.

Of Figtrees

theyr

their leaues is compared to the shielde of the Amazons, and the fruit is of verie singuler swéetnes. The Fenny grounds bring forth a Réede of such grosenes, that betwéene knot and knot they make boates of thē to rowe in. Out of the rootes whereof, is pressed a swéete iuyce, as pleasant as honny. There is an Iland of Inde called Tylos, which beareth Date trées, bringeth forth Olyues, and aboundeth in Vynes. It surmounteth all landes in this one wonder, that what tree soeuer groweth therein, is neuer without leaues.

Reedes.

The prerogatiue of the Iland Tylos.

There beginneth Mount Caucasus, which wyth his continuall ridge, peirceth through the most part of the worlde. The same hyll on hys front that faceth the Sunne, beareth Pepper Trées: which men affyrme to be like the Iuniper Trée, and to bring forth sundrie fruits. That fruite that commeth forth first, is like the agglets of Hasles, and is called long Pepper. That which is vncorrupted, is called white Pepper. That which hath the skynne wrinckled and scorched wyth the heate, is called black Pepper. Lastly, that which falleth downe and is parched with the burning Sun, taketh hys name of hys colour. But that which is stripped of the Trée as it is, is called white Pepper. And as onely Inde yéeldeth Pepper, so alonely yéeldeth it Ebonye: & yet not in all places but in a verie little part of the Countrey doth it yéelde thys kynd of woode.

Of Pepper and of the Pepper-tree,

Ebony,

The Trée for the most part is slender, and growing manie together, thin branched, swelling to the bignes of the stock, with a houen rinde, and very full of holes with open veines, insomuch that for all the vttermost barke, the very wood is scarce couered with a thynne rynde. All the woode of it is medicinable, & it is, almost of the same fashion & colour that is in the Yeat stone.

The Kinges of Inde haue theyr Scepters heereof,

 and

and they make the Images of their Gods of none other wood then Ebonye. They report also that no noy some liquor can be contained in this kind of stuffe, and that whatsoeuer is hurtfull, is disapointed by the touching heereof. And for this pleasure they make Cups of Ebonye, wherefore it is no marueil though it be had in great price in forraine Realmes, considering it is so much honoured in the place it comes from, and where it growes. The great *Pompey* brought Ebonye first out of Inde and shewed it in Rome, when he triumphed for vanquishing *Methridates*. Inde yeeldeth also *Calamus odoratus*, a special remedy against greefes in the bowels. It giueth many other sweete Odours, acceptable for the pleasantnesse of their wonderfull sauor.

Calamus odoratus.

Of the Jewels of Inde, the chiefe preheminence is in the Diamond, as which driueth away franticknes, resisteth venims, and expulseth vaine feares from such as haue qualmes comming ouer their harts. Thys I thought was to bee spoken first, of those thinges that haue respect to profit. Now will I shewe howe many and what sorts of Diamonds there be, and what colour is best to be liked in eche of them. In a certayne kinde of Crystall, there is founde this kinde of stuffe: which groweth after the likenes of most shéere water gently gathering sharpe at both endes to a sircomered poynt, and it is neuer found aboue the bygnesse of a Filberd kernell. The nert vnto this is founde in the excellentest golde, somewhat paler, and shyning more toward the colour of siluer. The thyrd is found in the veynes of Copper, drawing towarde the coloure of brasse: which is very effectuall in medicine, and is called Siderites. The fourth is gathered in yron mines, of weightier substance then the rest, but not like them in vertue. For bothe this and that which is founde in

The Diamond and the sundry sorts and natures of them.

The Syderite

Copper

Copper may be broken, and for the most part they are peirced through with another Diamond. But those that we spake of first, can neyther bee broken wyth yron nor hurt with fire. Notwithstanding, if they bee steped long in Goats blood, (so it be warme & freshe bleding from the beast,) at length (with the breaking of some Hammers, and strythes before) they yelpe and shyuer in peces: which sparks are greatly sought for of engrauers to drawe in any precious stone withall. Betweene the Diamonde and the Lodestone is a certaine priuie dissention of nature, in so much as if they be layd neere together, the Diamonde will not suffer the Lodestone to drawe yron vnto him: or if the Lodestone haue alreadie drawne a pece of yron to it, the Diamond snatcheth and pulleth away as hys bootye whatsoeuer the Lodestone hath taken hold of. Moreouer, Inde bringeth forth the Lychnite, the freshnes of whose light is furthered by the brightnes of burning candles: and therfore the Greeks haue called it Lychnits. There are of two sorts: for either it is of an orient purple colour, or els it is shadowed somewhat with a cleere scarlett. If it bee pure, it admitteth an vnstayned clerenesse through all the inward parte of it. Also if it be heat wyth the Sunne beames, or catch warmth by chafing betweene ones fingers, it draweth harde to it eyther the husks of chaffe, or the shreds of paper, and it resisteth stoutly against engrauing. And if at anie time it be engrauen, when a manne sealeth therewith, it holdeth part of the wax still, as it were some liuelie thing shold byte it. The Indians do grind their Beryll in peeces fyre square, to the intent by reflexion of the corners, to cheere vp the dulnesse of hys weake colour. Of Beryll are sundry sorts. The excellenteſt bee with a certaine equall mixture of ruddines and deepe blew, ouershadowed with a greene, resemble

The Lodestone

The Lychnite or Lampstone.

The Beryll.

ble the grace of the pure Sea. A degrée beneath these are the Chrysoberyts, which hauing a fainter glosse, are shadowed about with a golden clowde. The Chrysoprases also (whose glosse is of golde and Lékgréne mixed together) are iudged to the kinde of Beryll as well as the other. The bastard Iacints, that is to say, those which in manner resemble the Iacints, are also allowed for Beryls. But as for those that are like Crystall, and are stayned with little hayres running in and out, (for that is the name of theyr fault) the skilfullest Lapidaries haue accounted for ỳ meanest sorte. The Kinges of Inde loue to fashion this kind of Iewels into very long rols: & making holes through them they hang them at the brydles of their Olyphants in stedde of poytrels and trappers, or els at theyr eares, on both sides of theyr heads, sette in bosses of golde, to the intent to florish their withered colour with a more fulsome brightnesse, by meanes of the mettall cunningly wrought about them, (which as a foyle) may cause them to gather a more glystring light.

The Chrysoberill, or goldberill
The Chrysoprase or goldenlecke
The bastarde Iacints,

CAP. LXV.

Of the Ile Taprobane, *and by what meanes it came first to knowledge: what manner of sayling is there: what is the custome of that Countrey in choosing theyr King, also of the shelfishes Margarits, and perles.*

VNtil such time as the rash nes of man serching the Sea throughlye found the trueth of the matter, menne thought a great while, that the Ile of Taprobane had béene another worlde, and ỳ very same which

The first discouerers of the Ile of Taprobane now called Zeilan,

which the Anticthones were beléeued to inhabit. But the valiantnes of great *Alexander*, suffered not the ignorannce of the common error to continue any longar: but he spred the renowne of his name euen into these vnknowne places. For *Onesicritus* Admirall of the fléete of Macedonie serching out this land, brought vnto our knowledge howe bigge it is, what it brédeth and in what case it stood. It extendeth seauen thousand furlongs in length, and fiue thousande in bredth. It is deuided into two parts with a Riuer. For part thereof is replenished with beastes and Olyppants, greater than Inde beareth, and the rest of it is possessed by men. It is aboundantly stored with moother Perles and all precious stones. It is situate betwéene the Easte and the West. It beginneth at ỹ Easterne Sea, and lyeth full before Inde. From the Parsians a nation of Inde it hath béene twenty dayes sayling thither. But forasmuch as they went in boates of Reede and chyps of Nyle, it is now abridged to seauen daies sayling of one of our chyps. Betwéene them and Inde lyeth a shallow Sea, not aboue sixe fathom déepe, and yet in certaine Channels of such an excéding depth, that there was neuer Ancor yet that coulde come to the bottome thereof. There is no héede to bee taken of the starres in sayling there. For neither is Charles wayne séene there, neither do the seauen stars called *Vergiliæ at any time appeare there. They sée the Moone aboue the earth, only from the 8. day to the 16. There shineth Canopos a bright star, & of very great largnes. They haue the sun rising on their right side, and ỹ sun setting on their left. Wherefore as there is nothing for men to obserue whereby they may saile to arriue at ỹ appointed place: birds lead thē whose flight in making to ỹ landward, they vse as a lodestar to direct their course. Ther is no sailing thither but 4. moneths in

Margarits or moother perles

A shalow Sea,

* They bee also called Pleiades and Athlantides,

Sayling by the flight of birds

monethes in all the yeere. Here is all that we knewe of Taprobane vntill the raigne of the Emperor *Claudius*, at which time fortune opened a wyder gappe of knowledge. For one that late before was the seruant of *Annius Plocamus* (who then was customer of ỹ red Sea) as he was sayling toward Arabie, was dryuen by violence of the North wynde along the Coaste of * Carmanie, and the fifteenth day arriued at this shore and tooke harborough in a Hauen called Hyppuros. There learning the language in sixe moneths, and being admitted to the Kinges speeche, hee brought worde againe, what he had found. That is to say, howe the king wondred at the mony that was taken with him, because the same beeing stamped with diuers faces, had neuertheless like weight. At the contemplation of which equalitie, when hee coueted more earnestlye the frendshyp of the people of Rome, he sent Ambassadours to vs, of whom the chiefe was Rachias, by whō all things were brought to our knowledge. Those men excelled all others in taleneſſe of personage, and making. They dye theyr hayre, they are gray eyed, grym of countenance, and haue a terrible reere in speaking.

* Now called Rasigut

A description of the personages and manners of the people of Taprobane.

Such of them as are short liued, continue to the age of a hundred yeeres: all others liue much longer, and farre beyonde the reache of mans frailtie. They sleepe not from before the day breake till the night be shutte in, for they euer ryse before day. They make theyr houses but a little height aboue the grounde. Corne holds alwayes at one stay. They knowe not what Wynes meane. They haue aboundaunce of Apples, and such other kind of fruites. They worshyp *Hercules* for theyr God. In chosing theyr King, nobilitie auaileth not, but the generall consent of the Country. For the people choseth such a one, as is of approued

The choosing of theyr king

good

good behauiour, and rooted in gentlenesse from hys cradle, and at that time an olde man. And this is chiefe requisite in him, that he haue no children. For hée that is a Father, though his life be neuer so vertuous he is not admitted to the kingdome. And if perchance in the time of his raigne he beget a childe, hee is deposed. For aboue all thinges this is most straightly obserued, that the kingdome goe not by inheritance. Fur thermore, although the King seeme to be neuer so good a Iusticer, yet they will not let him haue the Law in his owne hande. And therefore hee admitteth fortye Moderators, because he shall not sitt alone vpon matmatters of life and death. Yea and if the iudgment shall then also be misliked: appeale is made to ẏ people, who appoint threescore and ten Iudges, to whose determinatiō there is no remedy but they must nedes stand. The King is apparelled in rayment vnlike the common fashion, called Syrma, a robe wherewyth we see Liber Pater was wont to be clad. If it happen that the King himselfe be taken tardie in any offence, and thereof conuicted, he is punished with death: howbe it, not so that any man layeth handes vppon him. But by the common consent of the whole Realme, hée is vtterly forbidden the vse of all thinges: yea euen communication wyth any manne is denyed him after he is cast. They giue themselues to good nurture vniuersallie. Sometime they spende the time in hunting, and that of no rascall game, for they séeke onely for Tygers or Oliphants. Moreouer they ransacke the Seas in fishing, for delight to catch the Sea Tortoyses: the hugenesse of whom is such, that the shell of one of them wyll make a house able to receiue a great housholde of many persons wythout pestring. The greater part of this Ile is parched with heate, and endeth in waste wyldernesse.

The executing of Iustice

The King is subiect to the Lawes,

Theyr pastymes

Monstrous Sea-Tortoyses

The Sea that beateth vppon the one side thereof, groweth so full of shrubs (and those of very greene colour) that sometime the tops of the trees are brushed away with the sternes of shyps. From the toppes of their Mountaines they beholde the Sea coast of the Seres. They delight greatlie in golde: and to garnish their Cups withall, they set them full of all kynde of Iewels. They hewe out Marble that is checkered, and gather great store of Moother perles, and those of the greatest sort. They be shelfishes in whome thys kinde of stones is sought, which at a certaine time of the yere when desire of conception pricketh them forward, do thirst after the dewe as after their miltes: for desire whereof they gape, and when the Moone sheadeth most aboundance of moisture, they drawe the desired humour by a certaine sucking, whereby they conceiue and are great with yong: and according to the qualitie of the thing they haue gotten in, such is the disposition of the perles that they bréede. For if it bee pure that they haue taken in, their little rounde stones are white: if it were troubled, either they haue a faint pale colour, or els are stained with a red. Thus haue they their séede rather of the ayre then of the Sea. Finally, as often as they receiue in the morning dew the pearle becommeth clérer: and when they suck in the euening dewe, they become dimmer, and the more they haue haled in, so much the stone groweth greater. If it chaunce to lighten vpon the suddaine, they shutte for feare, and closing fast for suddaine fearefulnes, they take in that which they lothe againe ere it be ripe: for then they haue very small stones, or els none at all. And the shelfishes themselues haue a kinde of vnderstanding, for they are afraide to haue their issue stayned: insomuch as when the day is at hotest, leaste their stones should not bee dimmed with the heate, they

Of the Margarite or Moother perle,

Of Perles,

they ducke vnder the water, and dive into the dæpes to saue them from the beate. Neuertheleſſe, age foreſtandeth this foreſight of theirs. For the whitnes decayeth by age, and as the ſhelfiſhes were greater, the perles were more yellowe. While the perle is in the water it is ſoft, and as ſoone as it is taken out of the ſhell it becommeth harde. There are neuer founde aboue one in a ſhell, and therefore the Latins call them *Vnions*. They ſay they be neuer found aboue halfe an inche big. The ſhelfiſhes are afraide to be layde for by the Fyſhers: and thereon it comes to paſſe, that they hide themſelues for the moſt part, eyther among the Rocks or els among the Dogfiſhes. They ſwymme in ſcoles. Aboue one is Captaine of the whole ſcole. If he be taken, euen thoſe that eſcaped returne into the nett againe. Inde yeeldeth perles, and ſo doth the Seacoaſt of Brytaine, as *Iulius Ceſar* (by the inſcription y was written vpon it) witneſſeth, that the breſtplate which he dedicated to his mother *Venus* in her Temple, was made of Britiſh perles. It is a thing cõmonly knowne that *Lollia Paulina*, the wyfe of the Emperour *Caius*, had a golwne of perles valued then at foure hundred thouſande Seſtertius: through queteuſnes in getting whereof, her father *Marcus Lollius* for ſpoyling the Kinges of the Eaſt, offended *Caius Ceſar* the ſonne of *Auguſtus*, and was put out of the Princes fauor, for ſorrow whereof he poyſoned himſelfe. This is alſo regiſtred by the diligence of olde men, that perles were firſt brought to Rome in the time of *Sylla*.

Vnions

Perles

CAP. LXVI.

The Iournall of Inde.

FRom the Ilande * Ausea there is a directe cut to the firme land. Therfore from the Iland Taprobane let vs returne back to Inde: for the thinges of Inde are worth the seing. But if I shoulde make tariance about the Cities & nations of Inde, I should passe the bounds of my prepurposed abridgment. Next vnto the Ryuer Indus, they had a Cittie named Capissa, which *Cyrus* rased. Arachosia standing vppon the Ryuer Arachota was builded by Semyramis. *Alexander* the great builded the Towne of Cadrusia by Mount Caucasus, wheras also is Alexandria which is thirty furlongs wyde. There are manie other also, but these are of the most renowmed. After the Indians the * Icthyophags possesse the Hill Countryes: whom great *Alexander* subduing, forbad them to eate fish, for they liued thereby before. Beyond these are the deserts of Carmania, then Persia, and so a iourney by Sea, wherein is the Iland of the Sunne which is alwayes red, and not able to be come vnto by any liuing creature: for it killeth all lyuing things that are brought into it. As men returne out of Inde, the first sight that they haue of Charlsis waine is at Hytanis a Ryuer of Carmania. They say that the dwelling of Achæmenides was in this Cittie. Betwéene the Promontorie of Carmania and Arabie, is fifty

* In stedde of Ausea it shoulde be Taprobane

Arachosia

* Fisheaters

The Iland of the Sunne

* Rasigut

fifty miles. Then are there three Iles: about which there come forth fresh water Snakes of twenty cubits long. Here it is to be declared, howe the way lyeth from Alexandria in Egypt vnto Inde. The way from Alexandria in Egypt vnto Inde

First ye must goe by water vppe the Nyle with a Northeast wynde vnto Copton. Then by lande vnto Hydreum. From thence passing ouer certaine mansions, ye come to Berenice wherras is a Hauē of the red Sea. After that, ye must arriue at a Hauen of Arabie called Ocelis. The next arriuall vnto that is Muziris, a Marte Towne of Inde, diffamed for Sea Rouers. Afterward by diuers Hauens ye come to Cottonare, to which Towne they conuey their pepper in boates made of one whole Trunke. Those that goe to Inde take water either before the beginning of the dogge dayes, or immediatly after the beginning of them, in the mids of Summer. And when they come backe againe they saile in December. The speediest wynd out of Inde warde is the Northeast. But when they come to the Red sea, then must either a Southeast or a full South winde serue. The largenesse of Inde is reported to be seauen thousand and fifty myles. The space of Campania is a hundred myles, a part whereof is not without Vynes. Moreouer, they haue a kind of men that liue by nothing els but by the flesh of Tortoyses, rugged and hayrie all sauing the face, which alonelie hath a thynne skinne, and they be clad in skynnes of fishes. They are named Chelonophages. Tortoyseaters

Fol. iii. CAP.

CAP. LXVII.

Of the Gulfe of Persia, *and the Gulfe of* Arabie, *and of the* Azanian *Sea.*

The Gulfe of Persia,

The Gulfe of Arabie

Persia,

Susa,

The vncertaintie of measuring in Persia,

THe red sea breaketh into these Coasts, and is deuided into two Gulfs. Whereof, that which is toward the East, is called the Gulfe of Persia, because the Persians inhabit that coast. It is in compasse sixe thousande and twenty myles about. The other Gulfe ouer against which lyeth Arabie) is called the Arabick Gulfe, and the Ocean that floweth in there, is called the Azanian Sea. Uppon Carmania toyneth Persia, which beginneth at the Ilande Aphrodisia, welthy of sundry sortes of ryches, translated sometime into ye name of Parthians, stretching fiftie myles along the sea coast, where it sareth the Tiger. The noblest Towne of that Realme is Susa, in which is the temple of *Susa Diana*. A hundred and fiue and thirty myles from Susa, is the towne Babytace, all the inhabiters whereof (for the hatred they beare to golde,) doo bye vp this kynde of metall, and delue it deepe in the ground, to the intent they shoulde not be defiled with the vse thereof, and so worke vnrighteously for couetousnesse sake. Heereabouts is most vncertaine measuring of grounds, and not wyth out cause, inasmuch as some nations about Persis meet theyr lands by Schænes, some by Parasanges, and othersome

thersome after an vnknowne manner, so that theyr vncertaine order in méeting, maketh that a man cannot tell what measure to trust vnto.

CAP. LXVIII.

Of Parthia, *and of King* Cyrus *tombe.*

PArthia is so large a Country, that on ẏ south-side it encloseth the red sea, and on the North side the Hyrcanian Sea. In it are eightéene Kingdoms which are deuided into two parts. Eleuen of them which are called the vpper kingdoms, beginne at the borders of Armenie, and passe along the Caspian sea coast, to the land of the Scithians, with whom they liue like good peaceable neighbors. The other seauen nether kingdoms (for so they terme the) haue on the East the Aries and Arians, on the South Carmania, on the West the Medes, and on the North the Hyrcanians. And Media it selfe, running ouerthwart on the west side, encloseth both the kingdoms of Parthia. On the North it is bounded with Armenia, on the East it beholdeth the Caspians, on ẏ South Persis, and from thence this Coast passeth forth to a Castle which the Wylemen call Passargada, and here is the Tombe of King *Cyrus.*

Media.

CAP. LXIX.

Of Babylon, *of the* Athlantish *Ocean, of the Ilands of the* Gorgons, *and of the fortunate Iles.*

Babylon,

THe heade of the Countrey Chaldea is Babylon, builded by *Semyramis*, so renowmed that for the noblenesse thereof, both the Assyrians and Mesopotamians yeelded into the name of Babilon. The Cittie is in compasse three score myles, enuironed wyth walles two hundred foote hygh and fiftie foote broade, euery foote beeing longer then the foote which we measure wyth, by the bredth of three of our longest fingers. The Ryuer Euphrates runneth through it. There is the Temple of *Belus Iupiter*, whom euen the religion it selfe that beleeueth there is a God, reporteth to haue beene the founder of that heauenly discipline. In spyght of thys Citty, the Parthyans builded Ctesiphon. But nowe it is time to retyre to the Coasts of the Ocean, and to call backe my penne into Aethyop. For as wee haue alreadye tolde howe the Athlantish Sea taketh his beginning at the west and at Spayne: so it is also conuenient to be declared, from whence hee beginneth first to beare the name of Atlas in these partes of the worlde also. The Azanian Sea holdeth on vnto the Coaste of Aethyop. The Aethiopian Sea continueth from thence

Ctesiphon

to

to the Promontorie Mossylicum, and from thence forth it taketh againe the name of the Athlanticsh Ocean. Therefore, whereas many haue beene opinion, that all that part is not possible to bee sayled by reason of the exceeding heate: *Iuba* auoucheth the contrarye. And for assured proofe that the matter is so indeede, hée maketh a rehearsall of the Nations & Ilandes by the way: giuing vs to vnderstande, that all that Sea is saylable from Inde vnto the straights of Marrock: so as it be when the wynde lyeth Southwest & by west, the blast whereof is able to driue anie Nauie by Arabie, Egypt, and Mauritanie, so they direct theyr course from that Promontory of Inde which some call Leptenacran, and othersome name Drepanum. Moreouer, he added the places of harborough and the distance of them one from another. For from the promontorie of Inde to the Ilande Malachus, they affyrme to bee fiftéene hundred myles. From Malachus to Scæneon two hundred twenty fiue miles. From thence to the Ilande Sadanus a hundred and fiftie myles: and so is made to the open Sea, eyght hundred threescore and fiftéene myles. The nauigation from Inde to Spayne

The same *Iuba* so striueth against the opinion of manie which saie that most parte of this Coast is vninhabitable of mankind by reason of the heate of the sunne, that he affyrmeth the Merchantmen to bee troubled in their passage out of the Iles of Arabie, which the Arabians called Ascitæ possesse, who haue that name of their owings. For they ioyne borders together, and coner them ouer with Leather, and slaying forth in this kinde of Shyppe, assaile the passengers with venomed Darts. For Askos in Greeke signifieth a bottle or a Tubbe.

And hee affyrmeth also that the scorched Countries of Aethiop are inhabited by the nations of the Icthyophages and Troglodits, of whom the Troglodits are The Troglodits

so swift a foote, that they ouertake the wilde Beastes whom they chace. The Ichyophags are able to swim in the salt water as well as the verye Beastes of the Sea.

The Gorgon Iles.

* The westerne horne.

In serching the Athlantish Sea euen to the west bee maketh mention of the Iles of the Gotgons also. The Gorgon Iles (as we vnderstand) are ouer against the Promontorie which wee call * Hesperionkeras. These are inhabited by the Monstars called Gorgons: and surelie a monstrous nation possesseth them yet. They are distant from the maine land two dayes sayling. *Xenophon Lampsacenus* hath reported that *Hanno* King of the Afers wasted ouer into them, and founde women there as swyft as byrds, and that of all the number that were sene, but two could bee taken, which were so rough and rugged of bodye, that for a remembraunce of the strange sight, hee hung vp theyr two skinnes for a wonder among other gyfts in the Temple of *Iuno*, which continued there vnto the destruction of Carthage.

Beyond the Gorgons are the Iles of the Hesperides, which (as *Sebosus* affyrmeth) are withdrawn for tie dayes sayling into the innermost part of the Sea. They report that the fortunate Iles lye against the left side of Mauritanie, which *Iuba* sayth are situate vnder the South, but nert vnto the West. By reason of the names of these, I suppose a great wonder is looked for: but the matter is not equall to the fame of the wordes.

The Canaries

In the first of them which is called Ombrion, neither is nor hath bene ante houses. The toppes of the Hyls are watry with Poles. Reedes growe vp to the bygnas of Trees. Those of them that be blacke, when they be pressed yelde a most bitter liquor, but those that bee white, yelde a iuyce good to make drinke of.

They

They say that another of those Iles is named Iunoma, wherein are a fewe cotages ilfauoredly pyked at the toppes. The third is nere vnto this and of ẏ same name, but all is bare and naked. The fourth is called * Capraria, which swarmeth beyond al measure with monstrous great Lucerts. * Goteland

Next followeth * Niuaria, where the ayre is thick and clowdie, and therefore euer snowing. And laſtlie * Canaria replenished with Dogs of exceeding hugeneſſe, whereof two were presented to King *Iuba*. In that Ile remain some foundations of buildings. Ther is great plenty of byrds, fieldes full of fruitful Trées, places bearing Dates, great store of Pyneapples, aboundance of Honney, and Ryuers swarming wyth Fyshes called Silures. Also it is sayde that the wauing Sea casteth vppe monstrous beastes vppon the land, which lying styll there and rotting, infect all thinges wyth an horrible stinche, and therefore the qualitie of those Ilands agrée not altogether to their name. * Snowland, * Dogland Much like a Sturgion

FINIS.